



United States
Department of
Agriculture



NRCS

Natural
Resources
Conservation
Service

In cooperation with Iowa
Agriculture and Home
Economics Experiment
Station and Cooperative
Extension Service, Iowa
State University, and
Division of Soil
Conservation, Iowa
Department of Agriculture
and Land Stewardship

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa

Part I



Iowa Department of
Agriculture and
Land Stewardship

IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY

Iowa Agriculture and Home Economics
Experiment Station

IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY

University Extension



How To Use This Soil Survey

This survey is divided into three parts. Part I includes general information about the survey area; descriptions of the general soil map units, detailed soil map units, and soil series in the area; and a description of how the soils formed. Part II describes the use and management of the soils and the major soil properties. This part may be updated as further information about soil management becomes available. Part III includes the maps.

On the **general soil map**, the survey area is divided into groups of soils called associations. This map is useful in planning the use and management of large areas.

To find information about your area of interest, locate that area on the map, identify the name of the soil associations on the color-coded map legend, and then refer to the section **General Soil Map Units** in Part I for a general description of the soils in your area.

The detailed soil maps can be useful in planning the use and management of small areas.

To find information about your area of interest, locate that area on the **Index to Map Sheets** in Part III. Note the number of the map sheet, and turn to that sheet. Locate your area of interest on the map sheet. Note the map unit symbols that are in that area. The **Contents** in Part I lists the map units and shows the page where each map unit is described.

The **Contents** in Part II shows which table has information on a specific land use or soil property for each detailed soil map unit. Also, see the **Contents** in Part I and Part II for other sections of this publication that may address your specific needs.

This soil survey is a publication of the National Cooperative Soil Survey, a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local agencies. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has leadership for the Federal part of the National Cooperative Soil Survey.

Major fieldwork for this soil survey was completed in 2007. Soil names and descriptions were approved in 2008. Unless otherwise indicated, statements in this publication refer to conditions in the survey area in 2008. The most current official data are available through the NRCS Web Soil Survey (<http://soils.usda.gov>).

This survey was made cooperatively by the Natural Resources Conservation Service; the Iowa Agriculture and Home Economics Experiment Station and Cooperative Extension Service, Iowa State University; the Division of Soil Conservation, Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship; and the Bremer County Board of Supervisors. The survey is part of the technical assistance furnished to the Bremer County Soil and Water Conservation District.

Soil maps in this survey may be copied without permission. Enlargement of these maps, however, could cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping. If enlarged, maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a larger scale.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or a part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotope, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410, or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

Cover: Corn grows well in long, gently sloping areas of Readlyn loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes.

Additional information about the Nation's natural resources is available online from the Natural Resources Conservation Service at <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov>.

Contents

| | |
|--|-----|
| How To Use This Soil Survey | i |
| Foreword | vii |
| How This Survey Was Made | 1 |
| General Nature of the Survey Area | 3 |
| History | 3 |
| Industry and Transportation | 3 |
| Agriculture | 3 |
| Recreation | 4 |
| Physiography, Drainage, and Geology | 4 |
| Climate | 4 |
| Table 1.—Temperature and Precipitation | 5 |
| Table 2.—Freeze Dates in Spring and Fall | 6 |
| Table 3.—Growing Season | 6 |
| General Soil Map Units | 7 |
| 1. Floyd-Clyde-Kenyon Association | 7 |
| 2. Tripoli-Readlyn Association | 9 |
| 3. Klinger-Maxfield Association | 10 |
| 4. Spillville-Waukee-Coland Association | 11 |
| 5. Marshan-Sigglekov-Hayfield Association | 13 |
| 6. Sparta-Rockton-Kenyon Association | 14 |
| 7. Seaton-Port Byron Association | 15 |
| Detailed Soil Map Units | 17 |
| 41B—Sparta loamy fine sand, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 18 |
| 41C—Sparta loamy fine sand, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 18 |
| 43—Bremer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 19 |
| 50B—Coloma loamy sand, 2 to 5 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 19 |
| 63B—Chelsea loamy fine sand, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 20 |
| 63C—Chelsea loamy fine sand, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 20 |
| 63E—Chelsea loamy fine sand, 9 to 18 percent slopes | 21 |
| 83B—Kenyon loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 21 |
| 83C—Kenyon loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 21 |
| 84—Clyde silty clay loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes | 22 |
| 109B—Backbone sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 22 |
| 109C—Backbone sandy loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 23 |
| 109D—Backbone sandy loam, 9 to 14 percent slopes | 23 |
| 127—Plano silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 23 |
| 135—Coland clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded | 24 |
| 153—Shandep loam, ponded, 0 to 1 percent slopes, occasionally flooded | 24 |
| 173—Hoopeston sandy loam, terrace, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 25 |
| 175B—Dickinson fine sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 25 |
| 175C—Dickinson fine sandy loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 26 |
| 178—Waukee loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 26 |
| 178B—Waukee loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 27 |
| 178C—Waukee loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 27 |

| | |
|---|----|
| 184—Klinger silty clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes | 27 |
| 198B—Floyd loam, 1 to 4 percent slopes | 28 |
| 221—Klossner muck, 1 to 3 percent slopes | 29 |
| 284B—Flagler sandy loam, 1 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 29 |
| 285—Burkhardt sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 30 |
| 285C—Burkhardt sandy loam, 2 to 9 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 30 |
| 323B—Fort Dodge loam, 1 to 4 percent slopes | 30 |
| 344D—Copaston loam, 5 to 14 percent slopes | 31 |
| 344G—Copaston loam, 14 to 30 percent slopes | 31 |
| 354—Aquolls, ponded, 0 to 1 percent slopes | 32 |
| 377B—Dinsdale silty clay loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 32 |
| 377C—Dinsdale silty clay loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 32 |
| 382—Maxfield silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes | 33 |
| 391B—Clyde-Floyd complex, 1 to 4 percent slopes | 33 |
| 394B—Ostrander loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 34 |
| 394C—Ostrander loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 35 |
| 395B—Marquis loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 35 |
| 398—Tripoli clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes | 36 |
| 399—Readlyn loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes | 36 |
| 408B—Olin fine sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 37 |
| 471—Oran loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes | 37 |
| 485—Spillville loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded | 37 |
| 582B—Kasson loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 38 |
| 582C—Kasson loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 38 |
| 585—Spillville-Coland complex, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded | 39 |
| 620B—Port Byron silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 40 |
| 620C2—Port Byron silt loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes, moderately eroded | 40 |
| 626—Hayfield loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 40 |
| 663B—Seaton silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 41 |
| 663C—Seaton silt loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 41 |
| 663D2—Seaton silt loam, 9 to 14 percent slopes, moderately eroded | 42 |
| 663D3—Seaton silt loam, 9 to 14 percent slopes, severely eroded | 42 |
| 663E2—Seaton silt loam, 14 to 18 percent slopes, moderately eroded | 42 |
| 663G—Seaton silt loam, 18 to 40 percent slopes | 43 |
| 775—Billett sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes | 43 |
| 775B—Billett sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 44 |
| 775C—Billett sandy loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 44 |
| 778—Sattre loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 44 |
| 813B—Atkinson loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 45 |
| 813C—Atkinson loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 45 |
| 814B—Rockton loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes | 46 |
| 814C—Rockton loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes | 46 |
| 814D—Rockton loam, 9 to 14 percent slopes | 46 |
| 884—Klingmore silty clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes | 47 |
| 930—Orion silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded | 47 |
| 982—Maxmore silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes | 48 |
| 1152—Marshan clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 48 |
| 1226—Lawler loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 49 |
| 1585—Spillville, channeled-Coland, channeled-Aquolls, ponded, complex, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded | 49 |
| 1586—Sigglekov-Fluvaquents, channeled-Aquents, ponded, complex, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded | 50 |
| 4946—Udorthents-Interstate highway complex, 0 to 5 percent slopes | 51 |
| 5010—Pits, sand and gravel | 51 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 5030—Pits, limestone quarries | 52 |
| 5040—Udorthents, loamy | 52 |
| 5080—Udorthents, sanitary landfill | 52 |
| 8041—Sparta loamy sand, terrace, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 52 |
| 8041B—Sparta loamy sand, terrace, 2 to 5 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 53 |
| 8175B—Dickinson fine sandy loam, terrace, 1 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded | 53 |
| AW—Animal waste lagoon | 53 |
| SL—Sewage lagoon | 54 |
| W—Water | 54 |
| Classification of the Soils | 55 |
| Soil Series and Their Morphology | 56 |
| Atkinson Series | 56 |
| Backbone Series | 57 |
| Bassett Series | 58 |
| Billett Series | 60 |
| Bremer Series | 61 |
| Burkhardt Series | 62 |
| Chelsea Series | 64 |
| Clyde Series | 65 |
| Coland Series | 66 |
| Coloma Series | 67 |
| Copaston Series | 68 |
| Dickinson Series | 69 |
| Dinsdale Series | 70 |
| Flagler Series | 72 |
| Floyd Series | 73 |
| Fort Dodge Series | 74 |
| Hayfield Series | 75 |
| Hoopeston Series | 76 |
| Joy Series | 77 |
| Kasson Series | 79 |
| Kenyon Series | 80 |
| Klinger Series | 82 |
| Klingmore Series | 83 |
| Klossner Series | 84 |
| Lawler Series | 85 |
| Marquis Series | 87 |
| Marshan Series | 88 |
| Maxfield Series | 89 |
| Maxmore Series | 90 |
| Olin Series | 91 |
| Oran Series | 92 |
| Orion Series | 94 |
| Ostrander Series | 95 |
| Plano Series | 96 |
| Port Byron Series | 98 |
| Readlyn Series | 99 |
| Rockton Series | 100 |
| Sattre Series | 101 |
| Saude Series | 102 |
| Seaton Series | 104 |
| Selmass Series | 105 |
| Shandep Series | 106 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Sigglekov Series | 107 |
| Sparta Series | 108 |
| Spillville Series | 109 |
| Tripoli Series | 110 |
| Waukee Series | 112 |
| Factors of Soil Formation | 113 |
| Climate | 113 |
| Living Organisms | 113 |
| Topography | 114 |
| Parent Material | 114 |
| Time | 116 |
| References | 117 |
| Glossary | 119 |

Issued 2009

Foreword

Soil surveys contain information that affects land use planning in survey areas. They include predictions of soil behavior for selected land uses. The surveys highlight soil limitations, improvements needed to overcome the limitations, and the impact of selected land uses on the environment.

Soil surveys are designed for many different users. Farmers, foresters, and agronomists can use the surveys to evaluate the potential of the soil and the management needed for maximum food and fiber production. Planners, community officials, engineers, developers, builders, and home buyers can use the surveys to plan land use, select sites for construction, and identify special practices needed to ensure proper performance. Conservationists, teachers, students, and specialists in recreation, wildlife management, waste disposal, and pollution control can use the surveys to help them understand, protect, and enhance the environment.

Various land use regulations of Federal, State, and local governments may impose special restrictions on land use or land treatment. The information in this report is intended to identify soil properties that are used in making various land use or land treatment decisions. Statements made in this report are intended to help the land users identify and reduce the effects of soil limitations on various land uses. The landowner or user is responsible for identifying and complying with existing laws and regulations.

Although soil survey information can be used for general farm, local, and wider area planning, onsite investigation is needed to supplement this information in some cases. Examples include soil quality assessments (<http://soils.usda.gov/sqi/>) and certain conservation and engineering applications. For more detailed information, contact your local USDA Service Center (<http://offices.sc.egov.usda.gov/locator/app?agency=nrcs>) or your NRCS State Soil Scientist (http://soils.usda.gov/contact/state_offices/).

Great differences in soil properties can occur within short distances. Some soils are seasonally wet or subject to flooding. Some are too unstable to be used as a foundation for buildings or roads. Clayey or wet soils are poorly suited to use as septic tank absorption fields. A high water table makes a soil poorly suited to basements or underground installations.

These and many other soil properties that affect land use are described in this soil survey. Broad areas of soils are shown on the general soil map. The location of each map unit is shown on the detailed soil maps. Each soil in the survey area is described, and information on specific uses is given. Help in using this publication and additional information are available at the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service or the Cooperative Extension Service.

Richard Sims
State Conservationist
Natural Resources Conservation Service

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa

By Leland D. Camp, Natural Resources Conservation Service

Fieldwork by Leland D. Camp, Kevin K. Norwood, Elizabeth C. Swanberg, Neil R. Sass, and Robert J. Vobora, Natural Resources Conservation Service

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service,
in cooperation with the Iowa Agriculture and Home Economics Experiment Station and the Iowa Cooperative Extension Service, Iowa State University, and the Division of Soil Conservation, Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship

BREMER COUNTY is in northeastern Iowa (fig. 1). It has an area of 281,100 acres, or about 439 square miles. It is bounded on the west by Butler County, on the north by Chickasaw County, on the east by Fayette County, and on the south by Black Hawk County. Waverly is the county seat.

This survey updates the survey of Bremer County published in 1967 (Buckner, 1967). It provides additional information and has larger maps, which show the soils in greater detail.

How This Survey Was Made

This survey was made to provide updated information about the soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area, which is in Major Land Resource Area 104. Major land resource areas (MLRAs) are geographically associated land resource units that share a common land use, elevation, topography, climate, water, soils, and vegetation (USDA/NRCS, 2006). Bremer County is a subset of MLRA 104, Eastern Iowa and Minnesota Till Prairies.

The information in this survey includes a description of the soils and miscellaneous areas and their location and a discussion of their suitability, limitations, and management for specified uses. Soil scientists observed the steepness, length, and shape of the slopes; the general pattern of drainage; the kinds of crops and native plants; and the kinds of bedrock. They dug many holes to study the soil profile, which is the sequence of natural layers, or horizons, in a soil. The profile extends from the surface down into the unconsolidated material in which the soil formed. The unconsolidated material is devoid of roots and other living organisms and has not been changed by other biological activity.

The soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area are in an orderly pattern that is related to the geology, landforms, relief, climate, and natural vegetation of the area. Each kind of soil and miscellaneous area is associated with a particular kind of landform or with a segment of the landform. By observing the soils and miscellaneous

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

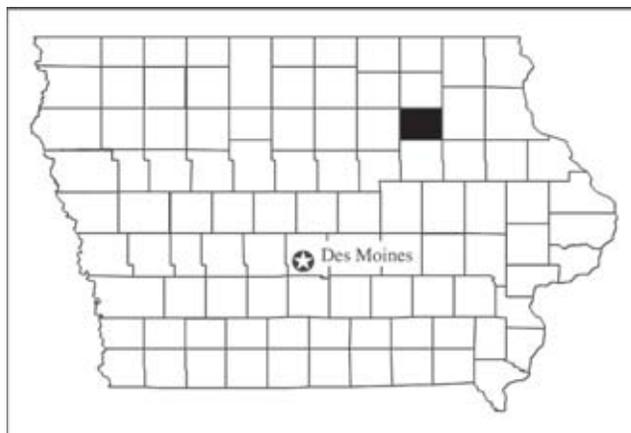


Figure 1.—Location of Bremer County in Iowa.

areas in the survey area and relating their position to specific segments of the landform, a soil scientist develops a concept, or model, of how they were formed. Thus, during mapping, this model enables the soil scientist to predict with a considerable degree of accuracy the kind of soil or miscellaneous area at a specific location on the landscape.

Commonly, individual soils on the landscape merge into one another as their characteristics gradually change. To construct an accurate soil map, however, soil scientists must determine the boundaries between the soils. They can observe only a limited number of soil profiles. Nevertheless, these observations, supplemented by an understanding of the soil-vegetation-landscape relationship, are sufficient to verify predictions of the kinds of soil in an area and to determine the boundaries.

Soil scientists recorded the characteristics of the soil profiles that they studied. They noted soil color, texture, size and shape of soil aggregates, kind and amount of rock fragments, distribution of plant roots, reaction, and other features that enable them to identify soils. After describing the soils in the survey area and determining their properties, the soil scientists assigned the soils to taxonomic classes (units). Taxonomic classes are concepts. Each taxonomic class has a set of soil characteristics with precisely defined limits. The classes are used as a basis for comparison to classify soils systematically. Soil taxonomy, the system of taxonomic classification used in the United States, is based mainly on the kind and character of soil properties and the arrangement of horizons within the profile. After the soil scientists classified and named the soils in the survey area, they compared the individual soils with similar soils in the same taxonomic class in other areas so that they could confirm data and assemble additional data based on experience and research.

While a soil survey is in progress, samples of some of the soils in the area generally are collected for laboratory analyses and for engineering tests. Soil scientists interpret the data from these analyses and tests as well as the field-observed characteristics and the soil properties to determine the expected behavior of the soils under different uses. Interpretations for all of the soils are field tested through observation of the soils in different uses and under different levels of management. Some interpretations are modified to fit local conditions, and some new interpretations are developed to meet local needs. Data are assembled from other sources, such as research information, production records, and field experience of specialists. For example, data on crop yields under defined levels of management are assembled from farm records and from field or plot experiments on the same kinds of soil.

Predictions about soil behavior are based not only on soil properties but also on such variables as climate and biological activity. Soil conditions are predictable over long periods of time, but they are not predictable from year to year. For example, soil scientists can predict with a fairly high degree of accuracy that a given soil will have a high water table within certain depths in most years, but they cannot predict that a high water table will always be at a specific level in the soil on a specific date.

After soil scientists located and identified the significant natural bodies of soil in the survey area, they drew the boundaries of these bodies on aerial photographs and identified each as a specific map unit. Aerial photographs show trees, buildings, fields, roads, and rivers, all of which help in locating boundaries accurately.

General Nature of the Survey Area

This section provides general information about the survey area. It describes history; industry and transportation; agriculture; recreation; physiography, drainage, and geology; and climate.

History

Bremer County was established in 1850. The first settler of European descent came to the area in 1845. At that time, about 300 Native Americans of the Winnebago Tribe lived on a reservation in the area. The reservation was later purchased by the government, and the tribe was moved to the Crow River area of Minnesota, north of St. Paul.

In 1850, Governor Hempstead named the county after the Swedish author Frederika Bremer. Waverly was first settled in 1850 and grew rapidly because of its access to water power for the flour and saw mills, its commercial position, and its railroad facilities. It was chosen as the county seat on January 24, 1853.

Historically, Bremer County has been a mostly rural county. Today, the county's population is roughly 50 percent urban and 50 percent rural, according to data gathered in the 2000 U.S. census. Waverly is the largest city in Bremer County. Its population was about 9,000 in 2000.

Industry and Transportation

Bremer County has a few major industries, most of which are located in Waverly. These include manufacturing, insurance, and service-oriented businesses. Many businesses in Bremer County are small, locally owned specialty stores.

The major highways in Bremer County are U.S. Highway 218, which runs north-south in the western part of the county, and U.S. Highway 63, which runs north-south through the central part of the county. Three main highways, State Highways 3, 93, and 188, run east-west across the county. These highways, along with several hard-surface and gravel county roads, connect U.S. Highways 218 and 63 with all parts of the county. All farms have access to hard-surfaced roads. There is a small municipal airport just northwest of Waverly. One rail line provides railroad service to communities in Bremer County. Motor freight lines serve every trading center in the county.

Agriculture

Bremer County is primarily an agricultural county. According to the 2002 Census of Agriculture, about 254,923 acres, or about 90 percent of the total acreage, consists of farms. About 90 percent of the farmland is cropland, and the remaining 10 percent is

used for livestock or other purposes. In 2002, the number of farms was 956 and the average farm size was 267 acres.

Recreation

Bremer County is home to several state parks and county parks, including Sweet's Marsh east of Tripoli and Cedar Bend Park northwest of Waverly. Most of the towns in the county have at least one city park providing community recreation. The Waverly Bike Trail follows an old railroad track and connects the towns of Waverly and Denver. The Cedar, Shell Rock, and Wapsipinicon Rivers provide opportunities for canoeing, fishing, and hunting. The upland areas also offer a variety of hunting opportunities.

Physiography, Drainage, and Geology

The topography in most of the county is characterized by long, gentle slopes with open views; slightly rounded ridges; and broad, nearly level valleys with unclear valley edges and well established low-gradient drainageways. The Cedar River, the Wapsipinicon River, and the Shell Rock River are the major drainage systems in the county. Erosion on a large scale is the key to the geological origins of the area. The landscape was last glaciated in Pre-Illinoian time (more than 150,000 years ago) and since has lain exposed to various episodes of weathering and erosion. Extensive freeze-thaw action, massive dislodgment of loosened material, sheetwash of slopes, and violent winds were forms of erosional scouring that took place throughout the cold but ice-free tundra-covered areas some 15,000 to 20,000 years ago. The climatic conditions during this time wore down the landscape. The Pre-Illinoian upland summits and divides were lowered, and only a small portion of the former landscape remains in the form of a paleosol (Prior, 1991).

Climate

Table 1 gives data on temperature and precipitation for the survey area as recorded at Tripoli in the period from 1971 to 2000. Table 2 shows probable dates of the first freeze in fall and the last freeze in spring. Table 3 provides data on the length of the growing season.

In winter, the average temperature is 18.7 degrees F and the average daily minimum temperature is 10.0 degrees. The lowest temperature during the period of record is -32 degrees. In summer, the average temperature is 70.2 degrees and the average daily maximum temperature is 81.4 degrees. The highest temperature during the period of record is 104 degrees.

Growing degree days are shown in table 1. They are equivalent to "heat units." During the month, growing degree days accumulate by the amount that the average temperature each day exceeds a base temperature (40 degrees F). The normal monthly accumulation is used to schedule single or successive plantings of a crop between the last freeze in spring and the first freeze in fall.

The total annual precipitation is about 36 inches. Of this total, 25.94 inches, or about 72 percent, usually falls in April through September. The growing season for most crops falls within this period. In 2 years out of 10, the rainfall in April through September is less than 13.8 inches.

The average seasonal snowfall is 36.5 inches. On the average, 45 days of the year have at least 1 inch of snow on the ground. The number of such days varies greatly from year to year.

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

Table 1.--Temperature and Precipitation
(Recorded in the period 1971-2000 at Tripoli, Iowa)

| Month | Temperature | | | | | | Precipitation | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|--|---|--|---------------|------------------------------|----------------|---|---------------------|
| | Average daily maximum | Average daily minimum | Average | 2 years in 10 will have-- | | Average number of growing degree days* | Average | 2 years in 10 will have-- | | Average number of days with 0.10 inch or more | Average snowfall |
| | | | | Maximum temperature higher than-- | Minimum temperature lower than-- | | | Less than-- | More than-- | | |
| °F | °F | °F | °F | °F | Units | In | In | In | | In | |
| January---- | 23.7 | 5.5 | 14.6 | 49 | -25 | 0 | 1.02 | 0.54 | 1.47 | 3 | 9.2 |
| February--- | 29.8 | 12.2 | 21.0 | 55 | -22 | 6 | .93 | .22 | 1.66 | 3 | 6.7 |
| March----- | 43.4 | 24.7 | 34.0 | 76 | -4 | 63 | 2.13 | .97 | 3.24 | 5 | 5.0 |
| April----- | 58.3 | 36.1 | 47.2 | 85 | 13 | 256 | 3.65 | 2.13 | 5.01 | 7 | 2.4 |
| May----- | 71.1 | 47.9 | 59.5 | 90 | 30 | 605 | 4.28 | 2.55 | 5.80 | 8 | .0 |
| June----- | 80.1 | 57.3 | 68.7 | 96 | 41 | 861 | 5.02 | 3.03 | 6.78 | 7 | .0 |
| July----- | 83.2 | 61.3 | 72.2 | 97 | 47 | 1,000 | 4.47 | 2.42 | 6.44 | 7 | .0 |
| August----- | 80.9 | 58.7 | 69.8 | 95 | 43 | 921 | 5.34 | 2.13 | 8.19 | 7 | .0 |
| September-- | 73.6 | 49.9 | 61.8 | 92 | 31 | 653 | 3.18 | 1.55 | 4.71 | 5 | .0 |
| October---- | 61.1 | 38.3 | 49.7 | 85 | 19 | 318 | 2.56 | 1.13 | 4.00 | 5 | .1 |
| November--- | 42.8 | 25.5 | 34.2 | 69 | -1 | 58 | 2.40 | 1.00 | 3.80 | 5 | 4.5 |
| December--- | 28.9 | 12.3 | 20.6 | 54 | -19 | 3 | 1.16 | .51 | 1.72 | 3 | 8.6 |
| Yearly: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average--- | 56.4 | 35.8 | 46.1 | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Extreme--- | 104 | -32 | --- | 99 | -27 | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Total----- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | 4,744 | 36.14 | 26.64 | 42.32 | 65 | 36.5 |

* A growing degree day is a unit of heat available for plant growth. It can be calculated by adding the maximum and minimum daily temperatures, dividing the sum by 2, and subtracting the temperature below which growth is minimal for the principal crops in the area (40 degrees F).

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

Table 2.--Freeze Dates in Spring and Fall
(Recorded in the period 1961-90 at Tripoli, Iowa)

| Probability | Temperature | | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | 24 °F or lower | 28 °F or lower | 32 °F or lower |
| Last freezing temperature in spring: | | | |
| 1 year in 10 later than-- | Apr. 16 | Apr. 30 | May 15 |
| 2 years in 10 later than-- | Apr. 13 | Apr. 25 | May 10 |
| 5 years in 10 later than-- | Apr. 5 | Apr. 16 | May 1 |
| First freezing temperature in fall: | | | |
| 1 year in 10 earlier than-- | Oct. 15 | Sept. 30 | Sept. 22 |
| 2 years in 10 earlier than-- | Oct. 20 | Oct. 5 | Sept. 27 |
| 5 years in 10 earlier than-- | Oct. 30 | Oct. 15 | Oct. 5 |

Table 3.--Growing Season
(Recorded in the period 1971-2000 at Tripoli, Iowa)

| Probability | Daily minimum temperature during growing season | | |
|---------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| | Higher than 24 °F | Higher than 28 °F | Higher than 32 °F |
| | Days | Days | Days |
| 9 years in 10 | 185 | 162 | 141 |
| 8 years in 10 | 191 | 169 | 147 |
| 5 years in 10 | 203 | 183 | 158 |
| 2 years in 10 | 214 | 196 | 169 |
| 1 year in 10 | 220 | 203 | 175 |

General Soil Map Units

The general soil map in this publication shows broad areas that have a distinctive pattern of soils, relief, and drainage. These broad areas are called associations. Each association on the general soil map is a unique natural landscape. Typically, it consists of one or more major soils or miscellaneous areas and some minor soils or miscellaneous areas. It is named for the major soils or miscellaneous areas. The soils or miscellaneous areas making up one association can occur in another but in a different pattern.

The general soil map can be used to compare the suitability of large areas for general land uses. Areas of suitable soils or miscellaneous areas can be identified on the map. Likewise, areas that are not suitable can be identified.

Because of its small scale, the map is not suitable for planning the management of a farm or field or for selecting a site for a road or building or other structure. The soils in any one association differ from place to place in slope, depth, drainage, and other characteristics that affect management.

1. Floyd-Clyde-Kenyon Association (fig. 2)

Extent of the association in the survey area: 40 percent

Component Description

Floyd

Extent: 25 to 45 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Concave footslopes adjacent to upland drainageways

Slope range: 1 to 4 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 10.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.2 percent

Clyde

Extent: 20 to 40 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Drainageways

Slope range: 0 to 3 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

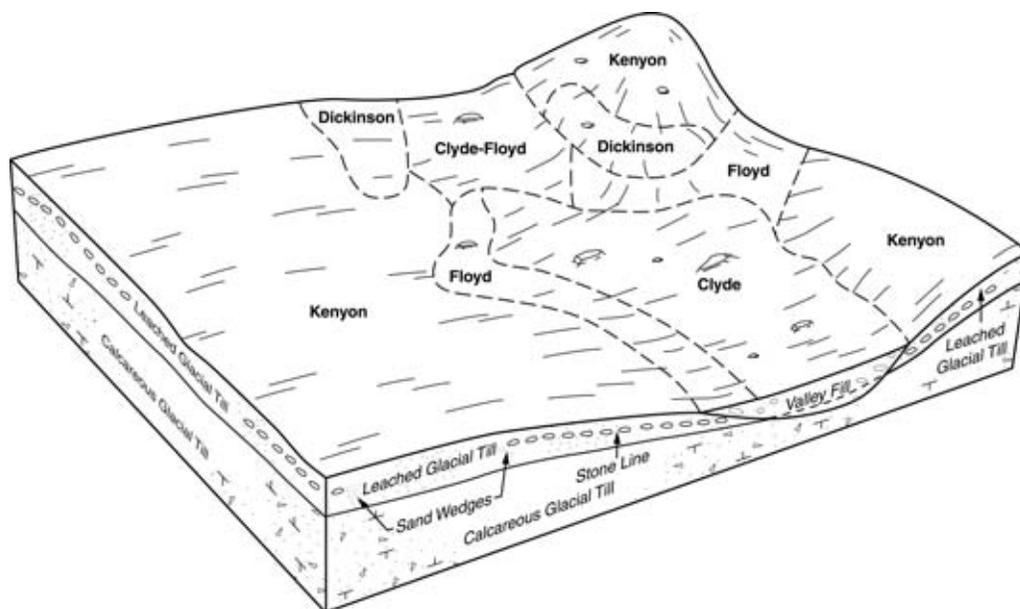


Figure 2.—Typical pattern of soils and parent material in the Floyd-Clyde-Kenyon association.

Drainage class: Poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 7.0 percent

Kenyon

Extent: 20 to 40 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Summits, shoulders, and side slopes

Slope range: 2 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Moderately well drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 6.5 feet (August, September, October)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.3 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.3 percent

Soils of Minor Extent

Dickinson and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the association

2. Tripoli-Readlyn Association (fig. 3)

Extent of the association in the survey area: 23 percent

Component Description

Tripoli

Extent: 40 to 60 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Upland flats

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Clay loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.1 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 6.2 percent

Readlyn

Extent: 30 to 50 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Slightly convex side slopes

Slope range: 1 to 3 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

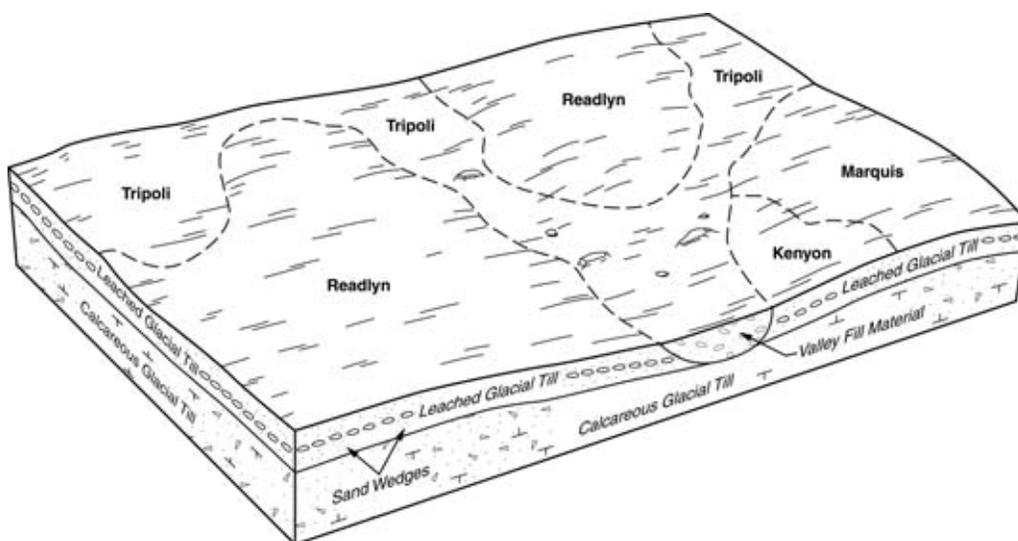


Figure 3.—Typical pattern of soils and parent material in the Tripoli-Readlyn association.

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.3 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 4.8 percent

Soils of Minor Extent

Marquis and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the association

Kenyon and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the association

3. Klinger-Maxfield Association (fig. 4)

Extent of the association in the survey area: 4 percent

Component Description

Klinger

Extent: 35 to 55 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Interfluves and long side slopes

Slope range: 1 to 3 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loess over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

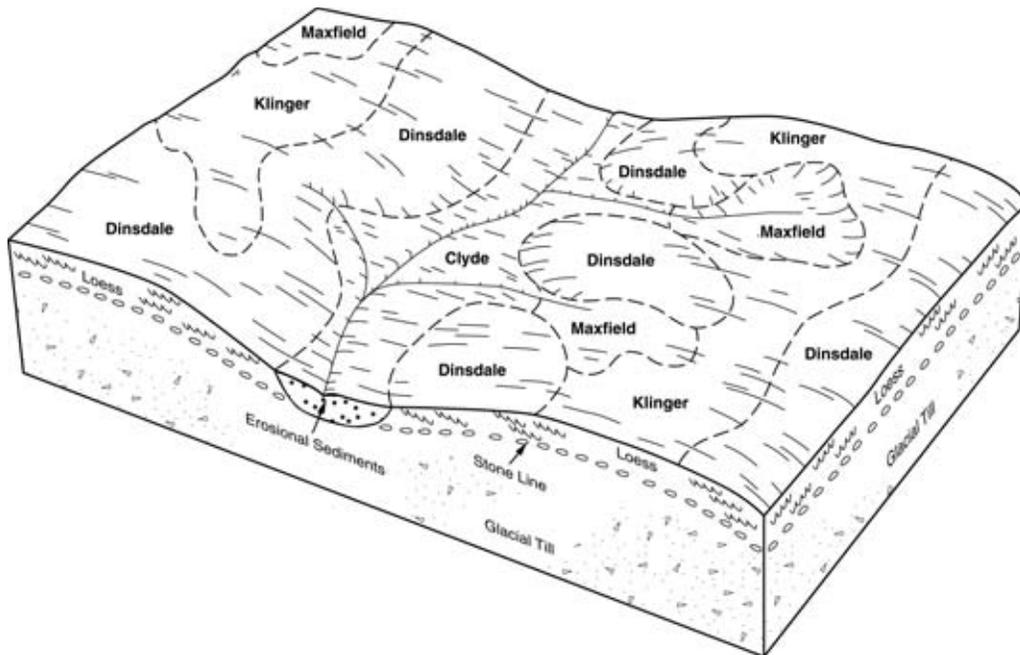


Figure 4.—Typical pattern of soils and parent material in the Klinger-Maxfield association.

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.8 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.2 percent

Maxfield

Extent: 30 to 50 percent of the association
Position on the landscape: Upland flats
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Parent material: Loess over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.6 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 6.6 percent

Soils of Minor Extent

Dinsdale and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the association

Clyde and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the association

4. Spillville-Waukee-Coland Association (fig. 5)

Extent of the association in the survey area: 12 percent

Component Description

Spillville

Extent: 25 to 45 percent of the association
Position on the landscape: Flood plains
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Parent material: Loamy alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Occasional (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.8 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 4.1 percent

Waukee

Extent: 15 to 35 percent of the association
Position on the landscape: Stream terraces
Slope range: 0 to 9 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

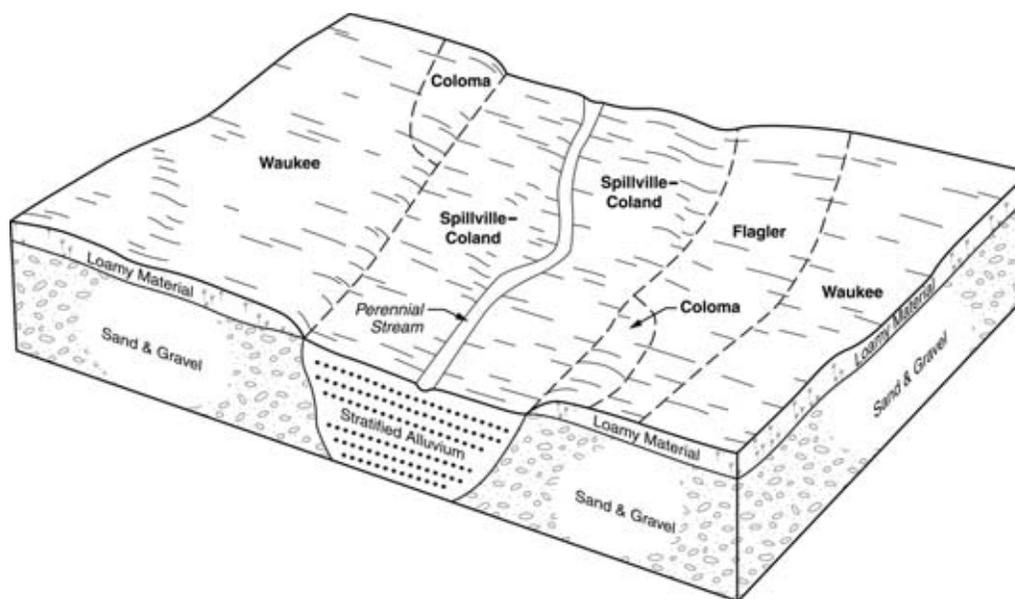


Figure 5.—Typical pattern of soils and parent material in the Spillville-Waukee-Coland association.

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy and gravelly alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 7.4 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.3 percent

Coland

Extent: 15 to 35 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Flood plains

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Clay loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Occasional (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.4 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.7 percent

Soils of Minor Extent

Coloma and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the association

Flagler and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the association

5. Marshan-Sigglekov-Hayfield Association

Extent of the association in the survey area: 14 percent

Component Description

Marshan

Extent: 25 to 45 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Stream terraces

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Clay loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy and gravelly alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 7.0 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.1 percent

Sigglekov

Extent: 20 to 40 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Flood plains

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Sandy alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Frequent (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 2.8 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 0.9 percent

Hayfield

Extent: 15 to 35 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Stream terraces

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy and gravelly alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 7.0 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.9 percent

Soils of Minor Extent

Waukee, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the association

6. Sparta-Rockton-Kenyon Association

Extent of the association in the survey area: 5 percent

Component Description

Sparta

Extent: 40 to 60 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders

Slope range: 2 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loamy fine sand

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Excessively drained

Parent material: Sandy eolian deposits

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.2 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

Rockton

Extent: 20 to 40 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Summits, shoulders, and side slopes

Slope range: 2 to 14 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over clayey residuum over limestone or dolomite

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.5 percent

Kenyon

Extent: 10 to 30 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Summits, shoulders, and side slopes

Slope range: 2 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Moderately well drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 6.5 feet (August, September, October)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.3 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.3 percent

7. Seaton-Port Byron Association

Extent of the association in the survey area: 2 percent

Component Description

Seaton

Extent: 45 to 65 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Ridgetops, shoulders, and side slopes

Slope range: 2 to 40 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loess

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

Port Byron

Extent: 20 to 40 percent of the association

Position on the landscape: Ridgetops, shoulders, and side slopes

Slope range: 2 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loess

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.3 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.1 percent

Soils of Minor Extent

Orion, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the association

Chelsea and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the association

Detailed Soil Map Units

The map units delineated on the detailed soil maps in this survey represent the soils or miscellaneous areas in the survey area. The map unit descriptions in this section, along with the maps, can be used to determine the suitability and potential of a unit for specific uses. They also can be used to plan the management needed for those uses.

A map unit delineation on a soil map represents an area dominated by one or more major kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas. A map unit is identified and named according to the taxonomic classification of the dominant soils. Within a taxonomic class there are precisely defined limits for the properties of the soils. On the landscape, however, the soils are natural phenomena, and they have the characteristic variability of all natural phenomena. Thus, the range of some observed properties may extend beyond the limits defined for a taxonomic class. Areas of soils of a single taxonomic class rarely, if ever, can be mapped without including areas of other taxonomic classes. Consequently, every map unit is made up of the soils or miscellaneous areas for which it is named and some minor components that belong to taxonomic classes other than those of the major soils.

Most minor soils have properties similar to those of the dominant soil or soils in the map unit, and thus they do not affect use and management. These are called noncontrasting, or similar, components. They may or may not be mentioned in a particular map unit description. Other minor components, however, have properties and behavioral characteristics divergent enough to affect use or to require different management. These are called contrasting, or dissimilar, components. They generally are in small areas and could not be mapped separately because of the scale used. Some small areas of strongly contrasting soils or miscellaneous areas are identified by a special symbol on the maps. The contrasting components are mentioned in the map unit descriptions. A few areas of minor components may not have been observed, and consequently they are not mentioned in the descriptions, especially where the pattern was so complex that it was impractical to make enough observations to identify all the soils and miscellaneous areas on the landscape.

The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The objective of mapping is not to delineate pure taxonomic classes but rather to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. The delineation of such segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, however, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

An identifying symbol precedes the map unit name in the map unit descriptions. Each description includes general facts about the unit and lists some of the principal soil properties that should be considered in planning for specific uses.

Soils that have profiles that are almost alike make up a *soil series*. All the soils of a series have major horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement. The soils of a given series can differ in texture of the surface layer, slope, stoniness, salinity, degree of erosion, and other characteristics that affect their use. On the basis of such differences, a soil series is divided into *soil phases*. Most of

the areas shown on the detailed soil maps are phases of soil series. The name of a soil phase commonly indicates a feature that affects use or management. For example, Readlyn loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes, is a phase of the Readlyn series.

Some map units are made up of two or more major soils or miscellaneous areas. These map units are called complexes. A *complex* consists of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or in such small areas that they cannot be shown separately on the maps. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas. Spillville-Coland complex, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded, is an example.

This survey includes *miscellaneous areas*. Such areas have little or no soil material and support little or no vegetation. The map unit Pits, limestone quarries, is an example.

The table “Acreage and Proportionate Extent of the Soils” in Part II lists the map units in this survey area. Other tables provided in Part II give properties of the soils and the limitations, capabilities, and potentials for many uses. The Glossary defines many of the terms used in describing the soils.

41B—Sparta loamy fine sand, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Sparta and similar soils

Extent: 60 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders

Slope range: 2 to 5 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loamy fine sand

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Excessively drained

Parent material: Sandy eolian deposits

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.2 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Dickinson and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 30 percent of the unit

Olin and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 10 percent of the unit

41C—Sparta loamy fine sand, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Sparta and similar soils

Extent: 60 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders

Slope range: 5 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loamy fine sand

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Excessively drained

Parent material: Sandy eolian deposits

Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.2 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Olin and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

Dickinson and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

43—Bremer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Bremer and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Parent material: Alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.2 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.8 percent

50B—Coloma loamy sand, 2 to 5 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Coloma and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces
Slope range: 2 to 5 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loamy sand
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Excessively drained
Parent material: Sandy glaciofluvial deposits
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 3.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Burkhardt and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

63B—Chelsea loamy fine sand, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Chelsea and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Summits

Slope range: 2 to 5 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loamy fine sand

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Excessively drained

Parent material: Sandy eolian deposits

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 4.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 0.9 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Olin and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

Dickinson and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

63C—Chelsea loamy fine sand, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Chelsea and similar soils

Extent: 60 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders

Slope range: 5 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loamy fine sand

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Excessively drained

Parent material: Sandy eolian deposits

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 4.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 0.9 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Billett and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 40 percent of the unit

63E—Chelsea loamy fine sand, 9 to 18 percent slopes

Component Description

Chelsea and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Side slopes
Slope range: 9 to 18 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loamy fine sand
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Excessively drained
Parent material: Sandy eolian deposits
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 4.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 0.9 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Seaton, moderately eroded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

83B—Kenyon loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Kenyon and similar soils

Extent: 60 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders
Slope range: 2 to 5 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 6.5 feet (August, September, October)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.3 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Ostrander and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 40 percent of the unit

83C—Kenyon loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Kenyon and similar soils

Extent: 60 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Side slopes
Slope range: 5 to 9 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 6.5 feet (August, September, October)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.3 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Ostrander and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 40 percent of the unit

84—Clyde silty clay loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes

Component Description

Clyde and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 95 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Drainageways
Slope range: 0 to 3 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 7.0 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Floyd and similar soils

Extent: 5 to 25 percent of the unit

Clyde, frequently flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 10 percent of the unit

109B—Backbone sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Backbone and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Ridgetops
Slope range: 2 to 5 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Sandy loam
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Moderately coarse or coarse eolian material with or without a thin layer of residuum overlying limestone bedrock
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 3.8 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

109C—Backbone sandy loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Backbone and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Ridgetops and shoulders

Slope range: 5 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Sandy loam

Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Moderately coarse or coarse eolian material with or without a thin layer of residuum overlying limestone bedrock

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 3.8 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

109D—Backbone sandy loam, 9 to 14 percent slopes

Component Description

Backbone and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Side slopes

Slope range: 9 to 14 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Sandy loam

Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Moderately coarse or coarse eolian material with or without a thin layer of residuum overlying limestone bedrock

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 3.8 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

127—Plano silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Plano, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 70 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Silty material and the underlying loamy stratified outwash

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 10.9 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.6 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Waukee, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 30 percent of the unit

**135—Coland clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes,
occasionally flooded**

Component Description

Coland, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Flood plains
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Parent material: Loamy alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Occasional (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.4 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.7 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Marshan, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

Spillville, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

**153—Shandep loam, ponded, 0 to 1 percent slopes,
occasionally flooded**

Component Description

Shandep, ponded, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 50 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Depressions on stream terraces
Slope range: 0 to 1 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Very poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy and gravelly alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Occasional (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Months in which ponding does not occur: January, December
Deepest ponding: 0.5 foot (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 9.4 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 8.0 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Marshan, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 50 percent of the unit

173—Hoopeston sandy loam, terrace, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Hoopeston, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Sandy loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Parent material: Loamy and sandy glaciofluvial deposits
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 7.3 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.5 percent

175B—Dickinson fine sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Dickinson and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders
Slope range: 2 to 5 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Fine sandy loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Glacial or alluvial sediments reworked by wind
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.4 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.9 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Sparta and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

175C—Dickinson fine sandy loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Dickinson and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Side slopes

Slope range: 5 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Fine sandy loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Glacial or alluvial sediments reworked by wind

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.4 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.9 percent

178—Waukee loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Waukee, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 70 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy and gravelly alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 7.4 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Lawler, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the unit

Saude, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the unit

178B—Waukee loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Waukee, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 80 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Treads and risers on stream terraces

Slope range: 2 to 5 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy and gravelly alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 7.4 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Saude, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

178C—Waukee loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Waukee, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 70 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Risers on stream terraces

Slope range: 5 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy and gravelly alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 7.4 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Saude, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 30 percent of the unit

184—Klinger silty clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes

Component Description

Klinger and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Interfluves and long side slopes (fig. 6)



Figure 6.—A newly established windbreak in an area of Klinger silty clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes.

Slope range: 1 to 3 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loess over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.8 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.2 percent

198B—Floyd loam, 1 to 4 percent slopes

Component Description

Floyd and similar soils

Extent: 80 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Concave footslopes adjacent to upland drainageways

Slope range: 1 to 4 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 10.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.2 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Clyde and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

221—Klossner muck, 1 to 3 percent slopes

Component Description

Klossner and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Fens; hillside seeps
Slope range: 1 to 3 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Muck
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Very poorly drained
Parent material: Organic material overlying loamy deposits
Flooding: None
Wet zone: At the surface all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 21.3 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 75.0 percent

284B—Flagler sandy loam, 1 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Flagler and similar soils

Extent: 80 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Treads and risers on stream terraces
Slope range: 1 to 4 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Sandy loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Somewhat excessively drained
Parent material: Moderately coarse textured alluvium over coarse textured alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.0 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.9 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Burkhardt and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

285—Burkhardt sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Burkhardt and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Sandy loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat excessively drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy outwash

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 3.6 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.0 percent

285C—Burkhardt sandy loam, 2 to 9 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Burkhardt and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Risers on stream terraces

Slope range: 2 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Sandy loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat excessively drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy outwash

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 3.6 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.0 percent

323B—Fort Dodge loam, 1 to 4 percent slopes

Component Description

Fort Dodge and similar soils

Extent: 50 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Upland drainageways and footslopes

Slope range: 1 to 4 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium and/or loamy colluvium

Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.5 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.5 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Waukee, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 50 percent of the unit

344D—Copaston loam, 5 to 14 percent slopes

Component Description

Copaston and similar soils

Extent: 85 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Side slopes
Slope range: 5 to 14 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: 10 to 20 inches to lithic bedrock
Drainage class: Somewhat excessively drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over limestone
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 2.9 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.7 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Rockton and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the unit

344G—Copaston loam, 14 to 30 percent slopes

Component Description

Copaston and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Side slopes
Slope range: 14 to 30 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: 10 to 20 inches to lithic bedrock
Drainage class: Somewhat excessively drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over limestone
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 2.9 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.7 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Rockton and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the unit

Rock outcrop

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

354—Aquolls, ponded, 0 to 1 percent slopes

Component Description

Aquolls, ponded, and similar soils

Extent: 80 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Depressions on flood plains

Slope range: 0 to 1 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Very poorly drained

Parent material: Alluvium

Flooding: None

Wet zone: At the surface all year

Shallowest ponding: 0.5 foot (August, September, October)

Deepest ponding: 2.0 feet (April, May)

Minor Dissimilar Components

Shandep, ponded, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

377B—Dinsdale silty clay loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Dinsdale and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Shoulders and ridgetops

Slope range: 2 to 5 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Moderately well drained

Parent material: Loess over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 6.5 feet (August, September, October)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.5 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Kenyon and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

377C—Dinsdale silty clay loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Dinsdale and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Side slopes

Slope range: 5 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Parent material: Loess over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 6.5 feet (August, September, October)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.5 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Kenyon and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

382—Maxfield silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

Component Description

Maxfield and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Upland flats
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Parent material: Loess over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.6 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 6.6 percent

391B—Clyde-Floyd complex, 1 to 4 percent slopes

Component Description

Clyde and similar soils

Extent: 55 to 75 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Upland drainageways (fig. 7)
Slope range: 1 to 3 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 7.0 percent



Figure 7.—Ponds are common grade-stabilization structures. Pictured is an area of Clyde-Floyd complex, 1 to 4 percent slopes. Kenyon loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, is in the background.

Floyd and similar soils

Extent: 25 to 45 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Concave footslopes

Slope range: 1 to 4 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 10.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.2 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Clyde, frequently flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 10 percent of the unit

394B—Ostrander loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Ostrander and similar soils

Extent: 50 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders

Slope range: 2 to 5 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.5 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Kenyon and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 50 percent of the unit

394C—Ostrander loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Ostrander and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Side slopes
Slope range: 5 to 9 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.5 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Kenyon and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

395B—Marquis loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Marquis and similar soils

Extent: 55 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Shoulders
Slope range: 2 to 5 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 2.0 feet (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 5.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.3 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.5 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Kenyon and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

Readlyn and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

398—Tripoli clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

Component Description

Tripoli and similar soils

Extent: 80 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Upland flats

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Clay loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.1 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 6.2 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Readlyn and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

399—Readlyn loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes

Component Description

Readlyn and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Slightly convex side slopes

Slope range: 1 to 3 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.3 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 4.8 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Tripoli and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

408B—Olin fine sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Olin and similar soils

Extent: 65 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders

Slope range: 2 to 5 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Fine sandy loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 9.5 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.9 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Sparta and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the unit

Kenyon and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

471—Oran loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes

Component Description

Oran and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders

Slope range: 1 to 3 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.0 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.9 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Tripoli and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

485—Spillville loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded

Component Description

Spillville, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 85 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Flood plains

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Occasional (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.8 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 4.1 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Coland, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

Marshan, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the unit

582B—Kasson loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Kasson and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders

Slope range: 2 to 5 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Moderately well drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till

Flooding: None

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 2.0 feet (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 5.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.0 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.5 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Bassett and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

582C—Kasson loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Kasson and similar soils

Extent: 50 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Side slopes

Slope range: 5 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Moderately well drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 2.0 feet (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 5.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.0 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.5 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Bassett and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 50 percent of the unit

**585—Spillville-Coland complex, 0 to 2 percent slopes,
occasionally flooded**

Component Description

Spillville, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 25 to 75 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Flood plains
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Parent material: Loamy alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Occasional (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.8 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 4.1 percent

Coland, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 50 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Flood plains
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Parent material: Loamy alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Occasional (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.4 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.7 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Marshan, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 50 percent of the unit

620B—Port Byron silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Port Byron and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Ridgetops

Slope range: 2 to 5 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loess

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.3 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.1 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Joy and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

**620C2—Port Byron silt loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes,
moderately eroded**

Component Description

Port Byron and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Shoulders and side slopes

Slope range: 5 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loess

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.3 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.1 percent

626—Hayfield loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Hayfield, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy alluvium or sandy and gravelly alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 7.0 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.9 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Marshan, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

663B—Seaton silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Seaton and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Ridgetops
Slope range: 2 to 5 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loess
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

663C—Seaton silt loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Seaton and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Shoulders and ridgetops
Slope range: 5 to 9 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loess
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

**663D2—Seaton silt loam, 9 to 14 percent slopes,
moderately eroded**

Component Description

Seaton, moderately eroded, and similar soils

Extent: 80 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Side slopes

Slope range: 9 to 14 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loess

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 0.9 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Seaton, severely eroded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

**663D3—Seaton silt loam, 9 to 14 percent slopes, severely
eroded**

Component Description

Seaton, severely eroded, and similar soils

Extent: 50 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Side slopes

Slope range: 9 to 14 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loess

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 0.5 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Seaton, moderately eroded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 50 percent of the unit

**663E2—Seaton silt loam, 14 to 18 percent slopes,
moderately eroded**

Component Description

Seaton, moderately eroded, and similar soils

Extent: 80 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Side slopes
Slope range: 14 to 18 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loess
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 0.9 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Seaton, severely eroded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 20 percent of the unit

663G—Seaton silt loam, 18 to 40 percent slopes

Component Description

Seaton and similar soils

Extent: 60 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Side slopes
Slope range: 18 to 40 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loess
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.6 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.0 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Chelsea and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 40 percent of the unit

775—Billett sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

Component Description

Billett and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Summits
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Sandy loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loamy eolian deposits
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 6.3 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

775B—Billett sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Billett and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders
Slope range: 2 to 5 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Sandy loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loamy eolian deposits
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 6.3 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

775C—Billett sandy loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Billett and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Side slopes
Slope range: 5 to 9 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Sandy loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loamy eolian deposits
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 6.3 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

778—Sattre loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Sattre, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 50 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy and gravelly alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 7.0 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Hayfield, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 50 percent of the unit

813B—Atkinson loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Atkinson and similar soils

Extent: 40 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders
Slope range: 2 to 5 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: 40 to 55 inches to lithic bedrock
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over clayey residuum over limestone
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 9.2 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.4 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Rockton and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 60 percent of the unit

813C—Atkinson loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Atkinson and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Side slopes
Slope range: 5 to 9 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: 40 to 55 inches to lithic bedrock
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over clayey residuum over limestone
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 9.2 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.4 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Rockton and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

814B—Rockton loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Rockton and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Summits and shoulders

Slope range: 2 to 5 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over clayey residuum over limestone

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.5 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Atkinson and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

814C—Rockton loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes

Component Description

Rockton and similar soils

Extent: 60 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Side slopes

Slope range: 5 to 9 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Loamy sediments over clayey residuum over limestone

Flooding: None

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.7 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.5 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Atkinson and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

Copaston and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the unit

814D—Rockton loam, 9 to 14 percent slopes

Component Description

Rockton and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Side slopes

Slope range: 9 to 14 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to lithic bedrock
Drainage class: Well drained
Parent material: Loamy sediments over clayey residuum over limestone
Flooding: None
Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.7 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 3.5 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Copaston and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

884—Klingmore silty clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes

Component Description

Klingmore and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Slight upland rises
Slope range: 1 to 3 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Parent material: Loess over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.1 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.3 percent

930—Orion silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded

Component Description

Orion, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Upland drainageways
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silt loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Parent material: Silty alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Occasional (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 12.4 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 2.0 percent

982—Maxmore silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

Component Description

Maxmore and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Upland flats
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Silty clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Parent material: Loess over subglacial till
Flooding: None
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.9 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 6.6 percent

1152—Marshan clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Marshan, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 60 to 100 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Clay loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy and gravelly alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 7.0 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 5.1 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Lawler, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

Selmass, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

Shandep, ponded, occasionally flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

1226—Lawler loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Lawler, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 50 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium over sandy and gravelly alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 8.1 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 4.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Marshan, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

Waukee, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

1585—Spillville, channeled-Coland, channeled-Aquolls, ponded, complex, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded

Component Description

Spillville, channeled, and similar soils

Extent: 35 to 45 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Flood plains

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained

Parent material: Loamy alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Frequent (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.8 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 4.5 percent

Coland, channeled, and similar soils

Extent: 25 to 45 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Flood plains

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Clay loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Poorly drained
Parent material: Loamy alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Frequent (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 11.4 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 6.0 percent

Aquolls, ponded, and similar soils

Extent: 5 to 25 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Depressions on flood plains
Slope range: 0 to 1 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Very poorly drained
Parent material: Alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Frequent (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Wet zone: At the surface all year
Shallowest ponding: 0.5 foot (August, September, October)
Deepest ponding: 2.0 feet (April, May)

Minor Dissimilar Components

Marshan, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 5 to 15 percent of the unit

**1586—Sigglekov-Fluvaquents, channeled-Aquents,
ponded, complex, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently
flooded**

Component Description

Sigglekov, frequently flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 45 to 65 percent of the unit
Position on the landscape: Flood plains
Slope range: 0 to 2 percent
Texture of the surface layer: Loam
Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)
Drainage class: Somewhat poorly drained
Parent material: Sandy alluvium
Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December
Highest frequency of flooding: Frequent (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)
Shallowest depth to wet zone: 1.0 foot (April)
Deepest depth to wet zone: 4.0 feet (September)
Ponding: None
Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 2.8 inches
Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 0.9 percent

Fluvaquents, frequently flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 20 to 40 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Flood plains

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Very poorly drained

Parent material: Alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Frequent (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Shallowest depth to wet zone: At the surface (April)

Deepest depth to wet zone: 3.0 feet (September)

Ponding: None

Aquents, ponded, and similar soils

Extent: 5 to 25 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Flood plains

Slope range: 0 to 1 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Very poorly drained

Parent material: Alluvium

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Frequent (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Wet zone: At the surface all year

Shallowest ponding: 0.5 foot (August, September, October)

Deepest ponding: 2.0 feet (April, May)

4946—Udorthents-Interstate highway complex, 0 to 5 percent slopes

Component Description

Udorthents and similar soils

Extent: 55 to 75 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Variable

Slope range: 0 to 5 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Parent material: Loamy deposits

Flooding: None

Ponding: None

Interstate highway

Extent: 25 to 45 percent of the unit

Slope range: 0 to 5 percent

5010—Pits, sand and gravel

- This map unit consists of areas from which sand and gravel have been removed.

5030—Pits, limestone quarries

- This map unit consists of areas from which limestone has been removed.

5040—Udorthents, loamy

Component Description

Udorthents, loamy, and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Parent material: Loamy deposits

Flooding: None

Ponding: None

5080—Udorthents, sanitary landfill

Component Description

Udorthents and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Flooding: None

Ponding: None

8041—Sparta loamy sand, terrace, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Sparta, terrace, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Treads on stream terraces

Slope range: 0 to 2 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loamy sand

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Excessively drained

Parent material: Sandy glaciofluvial deposits

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.2 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Dickinson, terrace, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

Waukee, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 10 percent of the unit

8041B—Sparta loamy sand, terrace, 2 to 5 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Sparta, terrace, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 75 to 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Treads and risers on stream terraces

Slope range: 2 to 5 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Loamy sand

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Excessively drained

Parent material: Sandy glaciofluvial deposits

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.2 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.3 percent

Minor Dissimilar Components

Dickinson, terrace, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 25 percent of the unit

Waukee, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 0 to 15 percent of the unit

8175B—Dickinson fine sandy loam, terrace, 1 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded

Component Description

Dickinson, terrace, rarely flooded, and similar soils

Extent: 100 percent of the unit

Position on the landscape: Treads and risers on stream terraces

Slope range: 1 to 4 percent

Texture of the surface layer: Fine sandy loam

Depth to restrictive feature: Very deep (more than 60 inches)

Drainage class: Well drained

Parent material: Glacial or alluvial sediments reworked by wind

Months in which flooding does not occur: January, December

Highest frequency of flooding: Rare (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November)

Depth to wet zone: More than 6.7 feet all year

Ponding: None

Available water capacity to a depth of 60 inches: 5.4 inches

Content of organic matter in the upper 10 inches: 1.9 percent

AW—Animal waste lagoon

- This map unit consists of shallow ponds constructed to hold animal waste from farm feedlots.

SL—Sewage lagoon

- This map unit consists of shallow ponds constructed to hold sewage while aerobic bacteria decompose the solid and liquid waste.

W—Water

- This map unit consists of natural bodies of water.

Classification of the Soils

The system of soil classification used by the National Cooperative Soil Survey has six categories (Soil Survey Staff, 1999 and 2006). Beginning with the broadest, these categories are the order, suborder, great group, subgroup, family, and series. Classification is based on soil properties observed in the field or inferred from those observations or from laboratory measurements. The categories are defined in the following paragraphs.

ORDER. Twelve soil orders are recognized. The differences among orders reflect the dominant soil-forming processes and the degree of soil formation. Each order is identified by a word ending in *sol*. An example is Mollisol.

SUBORDER. Each order is divided into suborders primarily on the basis of properties that influence soil genesis and are important to plant growth or properties that reflect the most important variables within the orders. The last syllable in the name of a suborder indicates the order. An example is Aquoll (*Aqu*, meaning water, plus *oll*, from Mollisol).

GREAT GROUP. Each suborder is divided into great groups on the basis of close similarities in kind, arrangement, and degree of development of pedogenic horizons; soil moisture and temperature regimes; type of saturation; and base status. Each great group is identified by the name of a suborder and by a prefix that indicates a property of the soil. An example is Endoaquolls (*Endo*, meaning within, plus *aquoll*, the suborder of the Mollisols that has an aquic moisture regime).

SUBGROUP. Each great group has a typic subgroup. Other subgroups are intergrades or extragrades. The typic subgroup is the central concept of the great group; it is not necessarily the most extensive. Intergrades are transitions to other orders, suborders, or great groups. Extragrades have some properties that are not representative of the great group but do not indicate transitions to any other taxonomic class. Each subgroup is identified by one or more adjectives preceding the name of the great group. The adjective *Typic* identifies the subgroup that typifies the great group. An example is Typic Endoaquolls.

FAMILY. Families are established within a subgroup on the basis of physical and chemical properties and other characteristics that affect management. Generally, the properties are those of horizons below plow depth where there is much biological activity. Among the properties and characteristics considered are particle-size class, mineralogy class, cation-exchange activity class, soil temperature regime, soil depth, and reaction class. A family name consists of the name of a subgroup preceded by terms that indicate soil properties. An example is fine-silty, mixed, superactive, mesic Typic Endoaquolls.

SERIES. The series consists of soils within a family that have horizons similar in color, texture, structure, reaction, consistence, mineral and chemical composition, and arrangement in the profile.

The table "Classification of the Soils" in Part II of this publication indicates the order, suborder, great group, subgroup, and family of the soil series in the survey area.

Soil Series and Their Morphology

In this section, each soil series recognized in the survey area is described. A pedon, a small three-dimensional area of soil, that is typical of the series in the survey area is described. The detailed description of each soil horizon follows standards in the “Soil Survey Manual” (Soil Survey Division Staff, 1993). Many of the technical terms used in the descriptions are defined in “Soil Taxonomy” (Soil Survey Staff, 1999) and in “Keys to Soil Taxonomy” (Soil Survey Staff, 2006). Unless otherwise indicated, colors in the descriptions are for moist soil. Following the pedon description is the range of important characteristics of the soils in the series.

Atkinson Series

Typical Pedon

Atkinson loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Winneshiek County, Iowa, about 7 miles west of Fort Atkinson; about 465 feet east and 45 feet south of the northwest corner of sec. 18, T. 96 N., R. 10 W.; USGS Protivin SW (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 43 degrees 08 minutes 27.1 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 04 minutes 46.2 seconds W., NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 7 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak and moderate fine granular structure; friable; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.
- A—7 to 13 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak and moderate fine granular structure; friable; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- BA—13 to 19 inches; dark brown (10YR 3/3) loam, brown (10YR 4/3) dry; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many fine and medium pores; few very dark brown (10YR 2/2) coatings on faces of peds; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt1—19 to 24 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine pores; common distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 3/4) clay films on faces of peds and on surfaces along pores; stone line with a few cobbles up to 6 inches in diameter; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- Bt2—24 to 35 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm; common fine pores; many distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) clay films on faces of peds and on surfaces along pores; about 5 percent pebbles; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt3—35 to 45 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4 and 5/6) clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm; many fine pores; many distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) clay films on faces of peds and on surfaces along pores; about 5 percent pebbles; moderately acid; abrupt wavy boundary.
- 2Bt4—45 to 50 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) clay; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; very firm; moderately acid; abrupt wavy boundary.
- 3R—50 inches; hard, fractured limestone bedrock.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to bedrock: 40 to 60 inches

Other features: Some pedons have a 2Bt horizon, 10 to 20 inches thick, which is very flaggy clay, extremely flaggy clay, very flaggy silty clay, or extremely flaggy silty clay.

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—10YR
Value—2 or 3
Chroma—1 or 2
Texture—loam or silt loam
Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

BA horizon:

Hue—10YR
Value—3 or 4
Chroma—2 or 3
Texture—loam or silt loam
Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bt horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam
Reaction—moderately acid or slightly acid

2Bt horizon (where present):

Hue—5YR, 7.5YR, or 10YR
Value—3 to 6
Chroma—3 to 8
Texture—clay or silty clay
Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Backbone Series

Typical Pedon

Backbone sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,902 feet west and 103 feet south of the northeast corner of sec. 29, T. 91 N., R. 13 W.; USGS Waverly (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 40 minutes 16.1 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 24 minutes 12.2 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 8 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) sandy loam, grayish brown (10YR 5/2) dry; weak fine granular structure; very friable; common very fine and fine roots; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.

BE—8 to 13 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) sandy loam, light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; common very fine and fine roots; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—13 to 26 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) sandy loam; weak fine prismatic structure parting to weak fine subangular blocky; very friable; common very fine roots; few distinct dark brown (10YR 3/3) clay films on faces of peds; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

2Bt2—26 to 35 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 3/6) and yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sandy clay loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; firm; common distinct dark brown (7.5YR 3/2) clay films on faces of peds; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.

2R—35 inches; hard, fractured limestone bedrock.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to bedrock: 20 to 40 inches

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loamy sand

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

BE or E horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—2 or 3

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loamy sand

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bt horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—3 to 5

Texture—sandy loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

2Bt horizon:

Hue—5YR, 7.5YR, or 10YR

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—3 to 6

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay loam, or clay

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bassett Series

Typical Pedon

Bassett loam, on a southwest-facing, convex slope of about 2 percent, in a cultivated field in Howard County, Iowa, about 10 miles west of the town of Lime Springs; about 670 feet east and 500 feet north of the southwest corner of sec. 24, T. 100 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Lime Springs NW (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 43 degrees 27 minutes 33.8 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 27 minutes 11.8 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 8 inches; loam, very dark brown (10YR 2/2) with some mixing of brown (10YR 4/3), grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) dry; weak fine granular structure; friable; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

E—8 to 10 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) loam; weak medium platy structure; friable; many distinct dark brown (10YR 3/3) and very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) coatings on faces of peds; pale brown (10YR 6/3) and grayish brown (10YR 5/2) (dry) silt and sand coatings on faces of peds; strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

BE—10 to 14 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine pores; dark brown (10YR 3/3) coatings on faces of peds; pale brown (10YR 6/3) (dry) silt and sand coatings on faces of peds; concentration of rock fragments ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch to 3 inches in diameter) in 1- to 3-inch-thick layer in the lower part; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

2Bt1—14 to 22 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak medium prismatic structure parting to moderate fine subangular blocky; friable; few fine and medium pores; brown (10YR 5/3) and yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) coatings on faces of peds; few fine strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) accumulations (oxides); about 2 percent rock fragments ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch to 3 inches in diameter); very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

- 2Bt2—22 to 30 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) and strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) loam; moderate medium prismatic structure parting to moderate fine subangular blocky; firm; common fine pores; few dark gray (10YR 4/1) clay films on faces of peds; brown (10YR 5/3) coatings on faces of peds; few fine dark reddish brown (5YR 2/2) and yellowish red (5YR 4/6) accumulations (oxides); common fine distinct grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) redoximorphic depletions; about 2 percent rock fragments ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch to 3 inches in diameter); strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- 2Bt3—30 to 43 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) and grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) loam; moderate coarse prismatic structure parting to weak medium subangular blocky; firm; few medium and fine pores; many grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) coatings and common dark gray (10YR 4/1) clay films on faces of peds and in pores and root channels; few fine dark reddish brown (5YR 2/2) and yellowish red (5YR 5/8) accumulations (oxides); about 2 percent rock fragments ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch to 3 inches in diameter); strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- 2Bt4—43 to 59 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) and light olive gray (5Y 6/2) loam; very weak coarse prismatic structure parting to weak coarse subangular blocky; firm; few dark gray (10YR 4/1) clay films in root channels in the upper part of the horizon; few fine dark reddish brown (5YR 2/2) and few fine yellowish red (5YR 5/8) accumulations (oxides); about 2 percent rock fragments ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch to 3 inches in diameter); slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- 2BC1—59 to 67 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) loam; extremely coarse prismatic structure dissected by few oblique fractures; very firm; many coarse prominent gray (5Y 6/1) redoximorphic depletions; about 4 percent rock fragments ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch to 3 inches in diameter); neutral; clear wavy boundary.
- 2BC2—67 to 73 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) loam; extremely coarse prismatic structure dissected by few oblique fractures; very firm; many coarse prominent gray (5Y 6/1) redoximorphic depletions; about 4 percent rock fragments ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch to 3 inches in diameter); strongly effervescent; moderately alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to till: 12 to 30 inches

Depth to carbonates: 48 to 80 inches

Other features: Some pedons have a stone line or thin layer (1 to 5 inches thick) of gravelly and sandy materials at the base of the silty or loamy sediments. Also, in some cultivated areas the E horizon is mixed in with the Ap horizon.

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—loam or silt loam

Content of rock fragments—1 to 10 percent

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

E horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—2 or 3

Texture—loam or silt loam

Content of rock fragments—1 to 10 percent

Reaction—very strongly acid to neutral

BE horizon (where present):

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—4 or 5
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—loam or silt loam
Content of rock fragments—1 to 10 percent
Reaction—very strongly acid to slightly acid

2Bt horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 5Y
Value—4 to 8
Chroma—1 to 8
Texture—loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam
Content of rock fragments—2 to 15 percent
Reaction—very strongly acid to slightly acid

2BC horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 5Y
Value—4 to 8
Chroma—1 to 8
Texture—loam
Content of rock fragments—2 to 12 percent
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Billett Series

Typical Pedon

Billett sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a cultivated field on uplands in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,424 feet south and 782 feet east of the northwest corner of sec. 15, T. 92 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Plainfield (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 47 minutes 03.2 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 29 minutes 31.9 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 9 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) sandy loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine and fine roots; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- E—9 to 15 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) sandy loam, brown (10YR 5/3) dry; weak medium platy structure; friable; common very fine roots; very few distinct very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) organic stains on faces of peds; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bt1—15 to 26 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine roots; common distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) clay films on faces of peds; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bt2—26 to 51 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loamy sand; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; common distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) clay films on faces of peds; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- BC—51 to 68 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loamy sand; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; very friable; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- C—68 to 80 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loamy fine sand; massive; very friable; common fine distinct dark gray (10YR 4/1) iron depletions; common fine prominent yellowish red (5YR 4/6) iron masses; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—2 or 3

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

Chroma—1 to 3
Texture—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or loam
Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

E horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—2 to 4
Texture—sandy loam or fine sandy loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bt or BC horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loamy sand, or loamy fine sand;
subhorizons of loam or sandy clay loam in the upper part of some pedons
Reaction—moderately acid or slightly acid

C horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 to 7
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—loamy sand, sand, loamy fine sand, or fine sand or the gravelly analogs
of these textures
Reaction—strongly acid to slightly alkaline

Bremer Series

Typical Pedon

Bremer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 300 feet north and 2,011 feet east of the southwest corner of sec. 32, T. 91 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Shell Rock (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 38 minutes 35.2 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 31 minutes 36.1 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 11 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silty clay loam, dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; moderate fine granular structure; firm; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- Btg1—11 to 17 inches; dark gray (2.5Y 4/1) silty clay; moderate fine prismatic structure parting to moderate fine subangular blocky; firm; common distinct dark gray (5Y 4/1) organic stains on faces of peds; common fine prominent brown (10YR 5/3) iron concentrations; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.
- Btg2—17 to 25 inches; grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) silty clay; moderate fine and medium prismatic structure parting to moderate fine and medium subangular blocky; firm; few distinct dark gray (5Y 4/1) organic stains on faces of peds; common medium prominent dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) masses of oxidized iron; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Btg3—25 to 34 inches; olive gray (5Y 5/2) silty clay loam; moderate medium prismatic structure parting to moderate medium subangular blocky; firm; few distinct dark gray (5Y 4/1) organic stains on faces of peds; few fine prominent dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) masses of oxidized iron; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Btg4—34 to 51 inches; olive gray (5Y 5/2) silty clay loam; moderate medium prismatic structure parting to moderate medium subangular blocky; firm; few distinct dark gray (5Y 4/1) organic stains on faces of peds; common medium prominent

yellowish red (5YR 4/6) masses of oxidized iron; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.

BCg—51 to 58 inches; olive gray (5Y 4/2) silty clay loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; common coarse prominent yellowish red (5YR 4/6) masses of oxidized iron; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

Cg—58 to 80 inches; gray (5Y 6/1) silty clay loam; massive; firm; few coarse prominent yellowish red (5YR 4/6) masses of oxidized iron; neutral.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 36 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 60 inches

Other features: Some pedons have sandy materials below a depth of 60 inches.

Note: The Bremer soils in Bremer County typically have a thinner mollic epipedon and a thicker argillic horizon than defined as the range for the series.

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—10YR or N

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—0 or 1

Texture—silty clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bt or Btg horizon:

Hue—10YR, 2.5Y, or 5Y

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—silty clay loam or silty clay

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

BCg horizon:

Hue—10YR, 2.5Y, or 5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—silty clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Cg horizon:

Hue—10YR, 2.5Y, or 5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—silty clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

Burkhardt Series

Typical Pedon

Burkhardt sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,530 feet west and 105 feet south of the northeast corner of sec. 5, T. 92 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Plainfield (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 49 minutes 05 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 31 minutes 15 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 8 inches; black (10YR 2/1) sandy loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

- A—8 to 14 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) sandy loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt—14 to 19 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) sandy loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; common distinct dark brown (10YR 3/3) clay films on faces of peds; about 5 percent rounded mixed rock fragments; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- 2C1—19 to 35 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6), stratified sand and gravelly coarse sand; single grain; loose; about 20 percent gravel; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- 2C2—35 to 80 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4), stratified sand and gravelly coarse sand; single grain; loose; about 25 percent gravel; moderately acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 7 to 20 inches

Depth to sandy outwash: 10 to 20 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—sandy loam, loam, gravelly sandy loam, or gravelly loam

Content of rock fragments—0 to 35 percent gravel and 0 to 5 percent cobbles

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

AB horizon (where present):

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—3 or 4

Chroma—2 or 3

Texture—sandy loam, loam, gravelly sandy loam, or gravelly loam

Content of rock fragments—0 to 35 percent gravel and 0 to 5 percent cobbles

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bt or Bw horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—3 or 4

Chroma—2 to 4

Texture—sandy loam, loam, gravelly sandy loam, or gravelly loam

Content of rock fragments—0 to 35 percent gravel and 0 to 5 percent cobbles

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

2Bt and 2BC horizons (where present):

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—3 or 4

Chroma—4 to 6

Texture—sand, coarse sand, loamy sand, or loamy coarse sand or the gravelly or very gravelly analogs of these textures; or stratified with these textures

Content of rock fragments—5 to 35 percent gravel and 0 to 5 percent cobbles; up to 60 percent gravel in some individual strata

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

2C horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—4 to 6

Texture—stratified sand, coarse sand, gravelly sand, gravelly coarse sand, very gravelly sand, or very gravelly coarse sand
Content of rock fragments—5 to 35 percent gravel and 0 to 5 percent cobbles; up to 60 percent gravel in some individual strata
Reaction—moderately acid or slightly acid

Chelsea Series

Typical Pedon

Chelsea loamy fine sand, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a timbered area in Bremer County, Iowa; about 2,154 feet north and 2,489 feet west of the southeast corner of sec. 28, T. 91 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Shell Rock (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 39 minutes 45.7 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 30 minutes 19.6 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- A1—0 to 4 inches; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) loamy fine sand, dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; weak fine granular structure; very friable; few very fine roots; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- A2—4 to 7 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loamy fine sand, grayish brown (10YR 5/2) dry; single grain; loose; few very fine roots; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- E1—7 to 24 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loamy fine sand; single grain; loose; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- E2—24 to 43 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) loamy fine sand; single grain; loose; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- E and Bt—43 to 80 inches; brown (7.5YR 4/4) fine sand; single grain; loose (E); lamellae of brown (7.5YR 4/4) loamy sand $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 inch thick in layers throughout horizon (Bt); strongly acid.

Range in Characteristics

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR
Value—3 or 4
Chroma—1 to 4
Texture—loamy fine sand or fine sand
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

E horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—2 to 6
Texture—fine sand or loamy fine sand
Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

E and Bt horizon (E part):

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—4 to 6
Texture—fine sand or loamy fine sand
Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

E and Bt horizon (Bt part):

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—3 to 5

Chroma—3 to 6

Texture—sandy loam, loamy sand, fine sandy loam, loamy fine sand, or fine sand

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

Clyde Series

Typical Pedon

Clyde silty clay loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, in a grassed waterway in Bremer County, Iowa; about 355 feet west and 2,430 feet north of the southeast corner of sec. 25, T. 93 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Sumner SW (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 50 minutes 22.8 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 12 minutes 01.4 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- A1—0 to 4 inches; black (N 2/) silty clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine granular structure; friable; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- A2—4 to 17 inches; black (N 2/) clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- BA—17 to 24 inches; olive gray (5Y 5/2) clay loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common distinct very dark gray (2.5Y 3/1) organic stains on faces of peds; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- Bg1—24 to 31 inches; olive gray (5Y 5/2) clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few fine prominent black (10YR 2/1) manganese masses; few fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.
- 2Bg2—31 to 39 inches; gray (5Y 6/1) and yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.
- 2Bg3—39 to 43 inches; olive gray (5Y 4/2) sandy loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; friable; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- 2BCg1—43 to 68 inches; gray (5Y 6/1), grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2), and yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak coarse prismatic structure; firm; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.
- 2BCg2—68 to 80 inches; olive gray (5Y 4/2) loam; weak coarse prismatic structure; firm; few fine distinct gray (N 5/) iron-manganese masses; few fine distinct olive brown (2.5Y 4/4) masses of oxidized iron; slightly effervescent; moderately alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 12 to 24 inches

Depth to carbonates: 45 to 70 inches

Depth to lithologic discontinuity: 30 to 60 inches

Other features: Some pedons have thin (less than 6 inches thick) strata of silt loam, sandy loam, or sandy clay loam.

Note: The color of the 2Bg3 horizon is outside the range defined for the series.

A horizon:

Hue—10YR, 2.5Y, 5Y, or N

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—0 or 1

Texture—silty clay loam, clay loam, silt loam, or loam

Content of rock fragments—1 to 5 percent

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

Bg or 2Bg horizon:

Hue—5Y or 2.5Y in the upper part; 7.5YR to 5Y in the lower part

Value—4 to 6

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

Chroma—1 or 2 in the upper part; 1 to 8 in the lower part
Texture—clay loam, loam, or silty clay loam
Content of rock fragments—1 to 10 percent; a thin stone line with rock fragments up to 3 inches in diameter is in the lower part of this horizon in some pedons
Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

2BCg or 2BC horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 5Y
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—1 to 8
Texture—loam
Content of rock fragments—2 to 12 percent
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Coland Series

Typical Pedon

Coland clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 192 feet north and 1,092 feet west of the southeast corner of sec. 13, T. 93 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Sumner SW (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 51 minutes 45.5 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 12 minutes 10.3 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 10 inches; black (N 2/) clay loam, very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) dry; moderate medium granular structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- A1—10 to 22 inches; black (N 2/) silty clay loam, very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- A2—22 to 32 inches; black (N 2/) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine roots; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- AB—32 to 45 inches; very dark gray (5Y 3/1) clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine roots; many prominent strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) oxidized iron stains on surfaces along root channels; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- Bg—45 to 62 inches; gray (5Y 5/1) clay loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; many prominent strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) oxidized iron stains on surfaces along root channels; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Cg—62 to 80 inches; gray (5Y 5/1) loam; massive; firm; common prominent strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) oxidized iron stains along surfaces of root channels; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: More than 36 inches

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—10YR or N
Value—2 or 3
Chroma—0 or 1
Texture—silty clay loam, clay loam, or loam
Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

AB horizon:

Hue—10YR to 5Y or N
Value—2 to 4
Chroma—0 to 2
Texture—clay loam or loam
Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

Bg horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR to 5Y or N
Value—2 to 5
Chroma—0 to 2
Texture—clay loam or loam
Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

Cg horizon:

Hue—10YR to 5Y or N
Value—2 to 6
Chroma—0 to 2
Texture—clay loam, loam, or sandy loam
Reaction—slightly acid to slightly alkaline

Coloma Series

Typical Pedon

Coloma loamy sand, 2 to 5 percent slopes, rarely flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,311 feet east and 82 feet south of the northwest corner of sec. 8, T. 93 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Nashua (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 53 minutes 20.9 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 31 minutes 49.5 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 5 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) loamy sand, grayish brown (10YR 5/2) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; neutral; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bw1—5 to 20 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loamy sand; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- Bw2—20 to 28 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) sand; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bw3—28 to 40 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sand; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; few distinct dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) organic stains on faces of peds; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- E and Bt—40 to 51 inches; about 95 percent dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) sand (E); single grain; loose; about 5 percent dark brown (10YR 3/3) sandy loam (Bt) consisting of several wavy and discontinuous lamellae $\frac{1}{8}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- C—51 to 80 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) sand; single grain; loose; moderately acid.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to the first lamellae: 20 to 60 inches
Thickness of the lamellae: Less than 6 inches

A horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—2 to 4

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

Chroma—1 to 3
Texture—loamy sand or sand
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Ap horizon (in cultivated areas):

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—3 or 4
Chroma—2 or 3

E horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—2 or 3
Texture—sand or loamy sand
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bw horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—4 to 6
Texture—sand, loamy sand, fine sand, or loamy fine sand
Reaction—very strongly acid to neutral

E and Bt horizon (E part):

Hue—5YR, 7.5YR, or 10YR
Value—4 to 7
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—loamy sand, sandy loam, or sand
Reaction—very strongly acid to neutral

E and Bt horizon (Bt part):

Hue—5YR, 7.5YR, or 10YR
Value—3 to 5
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—loamy sand or sandy loam
Reaction—very strongly acid to neutral

C horizon:

Hue—5YR, 7.5YR, or 10YR
Value—4 to 7
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—sand
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Copaston Series

Typical Pedon

Copaston loam, 5 to 14 percent slopes, in a hayfield in Bremer County, Iowa, about 3 miles west and 3 miles south of Waverly; 550 feet north and 150 feet west of the southeast corner of sec. 19, T. 91 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Shell Rock (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 40 minutes 23.7 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 32 minutes 13.1 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 6 inches; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) loam, dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; about 1 percent mixed rock fragments; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

AB—6 to 12 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam, dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; about 1 percent mixed rock fragments; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

Bw—12 to 18 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; few distinct dark brown (10YR 3/3) organic stains on faces of peds; about 2 percent mixed rock fragments; slightly acid; abrupt wavy boundary.

2R—18 inches; limestone bedrock.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to bedrock: 10 to 20 inches

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 7 to 16 inches

Carbonates: Typically in the lower part in some pedons; none in the upper mantle

Other features: Typically, the boundary between the upper mantle and the bedrock is abrupt, but a thin layer of disintegrated rock or less than 2 inches of discontinuous residuum is at the contact in some pedons.

A horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, loam, silt loam, or clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bw horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—3 or 4

Chroma—1 to 4

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, or clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

Dickinson Series

Typical Pedon

Dickinson fine sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 2,131 feet east and 628 feet north of the southwest corner of sec. 25, T. 91 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Shell Rock (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 39 minutes 30.6 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 26 minutes 52.6 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 9 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) fine sandy loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak fine granular structure; friable; common very fine and fine roots; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.

A1—9 to 15 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) fine sandy loam, grayish brown (10YR 5/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; common very fine and fine roots; many distinct very dark brown (10YR 2/2) organic stains; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

A2—15 to 20 inches; dark brown (10YR 3/3) fine sandy loam, brown (10YR 5/3) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; common very fine and fine roots; many distinct very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) organic stains; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bw1—20 to 31 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 3/4) fine sandy loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; common very fine roots; many distinct

very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) organic stains; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Bw₂—31 to 41 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) fine sandy loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; common very fine roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

BC—41 to 68 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loamy sand; weak coarse prismatic structure; very friable; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

C—68 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sand; single grain; loose; moderately acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 12 to 20 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 59 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—2 to 4

Texture—sandy loam or fine sandy loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

BC and C horizons:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—3 to 6

Texture—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, fine sand, or sand

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Dinsdale Series

Typical Pedon

Dinsdale silty clay loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 386 feet west and 2,490 feet south of the northeast corner of sec. 29, T. 91 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Readlyn (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 39 minutes 51.9 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 16 minutes 47.7 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 8 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silty clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many fine roots; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

A—8 to 13 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) silty clay loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

AB—13 to 20 inches; dark brown (10YR 3/3) silty clay loam, brown (10YR 4/3) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Bt1—20 to 39 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silty clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine roots; few distinct dark brown (10YR 3/3) clay films on all faces of peds; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

2Bt2—39 to 46 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common distinct dark brown (10YR 3/3) clay films on faces of peds; common fine prominent gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions; about 2 percent mixed rock fragments; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.

2BC1—46 to 56 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak coarse prismatic structure; firm; common fine prominent gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions; about 3 percent mixed rock fragments; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

2BC2—56 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak coarse prismatic structure; firm; common fine prominent gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions; about 3 percent mixed rock fragments; moderately alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 20 inches

Depth to till: 20 to 40 inches

Depth to carbonates: 45 to 60 inches

Ap, A, and AB horizons:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—silt loam or silty clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bt horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—3 to 6

Texture—silty clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Content of rock fragments—1 to 10 percent; a stone line commonly is at the lower boundary of this horizon

2Bt horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR or 7.5YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—3 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Content of rock fragments—2 to 15 percent

2BC horizon:

Hue—10YR or 7.5YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—4 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Content of rock fragments—2 to 12 percent

Flagler Series

Typical Pedon

Flagler sandy loam, 1 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 824 feet east and 576 feet north of the southwest corner of sec. 20, T. 93 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Plainfield (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 50 minutes 56.6 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 31 minutes 55 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 11 inches; black (10YR 2/1) sandy loam, very dark brown (10YR 2/2) dry; weak very fine granular structure; friable; common very fine and fine roots; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.
- A1—11 to 20 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) fine sandy loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure parting to weak very fine granular; friable; common very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- A2—20 to 23 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) sandy loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure parting to weak very fine granular; friable; common very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bw—23 to 39 inches; dark brown (10YR 4/3) sandy loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure parting to moderate fine granular; very friable; common very fine roots; about 3 percent mixed rock fragments; moderately acid; abrupt wavy boundary.
- 2C—39 to 80 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loamy sand; single grain; loose; about 12 percent mixed rock fragments; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 12 to 24 inches

Depth to loamy sand, gravelly sand, gravelly loamy sand, fine sand, or sand:

Typically 20 to 40 inches but varies considerably within short distances

Depth to carbonates: More than 72 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—sandy loam or fine sandy loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bw horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—3 to 6

Texture—sandy loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

2C horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—4 to 6

Texture—loamy sand or sand

Content of gravel—5 to 15 percent; as much as 50 percent in some strata

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Floyd Series

Typical Pedon

Floyd loam, 1 to 4 percent slopes, in a hayfield in Bremer County, Iowa; about 97 feet north and 266 feet west of the southeast corner of sec. 14, T. 92 N., R. 13 W.; USGS Tripoli (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 46 minutes 26.3 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 20 minutes 18.3 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- A1—0 to 16 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; weak fine granular structure; friable; many roots; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.
- A2—16 to 24 inches; very dark grayish brown (2.5Y 3/2) loam, grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; few roots; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) coatings on peds; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bw1—24 to 33 inches; olive brown (2.5Y 4/4) sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; few roots; common fine distinct dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) redoximorphic depletions; few fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) redoximorphic concentrations in the lower part; a stone line (pebbles $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter) at a depth of 31 inches; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- Bw2—33 to 41 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) sandy loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; neutral; few stones and pebbles; clear smooth boundary.
- 2Bw3—41 to 50 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm; common grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) coatings on faces of peds; many fine prominent light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) redoximorphic concentrations; few stones and pebbles; neutral; clear wavy boundary.
- 2BC—50 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak very coarse subangular blocky structure dissected by few oblique fractures; firm; common fine prominent grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) redoximorphic depletions; few pebbles; slightly effervescent; moderately alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 16 to 24 inches

Depth to carbonates: 45 to 75 inches

Other features: A stone line is common in the Bw horizon. Also, some pedons have vertical seams or pockets of sand 2 to 5 inches wide beginning in the 2Bw horizon and extending into the 2BC horizon.

Ap or A1 horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, or silt loam

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

A2 horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam, clay loam, or silty clay loam that is high in content of sand

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

Bw horizon (upper part):

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—2 where hue is 10YR; 2 to 4 where hue is 2.5Y

Texture—loam or sandy clay loam

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral
Content of rock fragments—1 to 10 percent

Bw horizon (lower part):

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—2 to 8
Texture—sandy loam, loam, or sandy clay loam; thin strata of loamy sand in some pedons
Reaction—slightly acid or neutral
Content of rock fragments—1 to 10 percent

2Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—2 to 8
Texture—loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline
Content of rock fragments—2 to 12 percent

2BC or 2C horizon (where present):

Hue—7.5YR to 2.5Y
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—1 to 8
Texture—loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline
Content of rock fragments—2 to 12 percent

Fort Dodge Series

Typical Pedon

Fort Dodge loam, 1 to 4 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 609 feet west and 272 feet south of the northeast corner of sec. 21, T. 91 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Waverly (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 41 minutes 06.8 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 29 minutes 51 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 9 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure parting to moderate fine granular; friable; many very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- A1—9 to 18 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- A2—18 to 27 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- AB—27 to 39 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- Bw—39 to 52 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine roots; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- 2C—52 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loamy coarse sand; single grain; loose; neutral.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 24 to 55 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

AB or BA horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—loam or clay loam

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—3 to 6

Texture—loam or sandy loam

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

2C horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—3 to 6

Chroma—3 to 8

Texture—sand, coarse sand, loamy sand, or loamy coarse sand or the gravelly analogs of these textures

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Hayfield Series

Typical Pedon

Hayfield loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 135 feet north and 2,582 feet east of the southwest corner of sec. 29, T. 91 N., R. 11 W.; USGS Readlyn (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 39 minutes 25.4 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 10 minutes 13.6 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 9 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak very fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

E—9 to 12 inches; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) silt loam, brown (10YR 5/3) dry; weak medium platy structure; friable; common very fine and fine roots; common distinct very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) organic stains; few distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) masses of oxidized iron; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bt1—12 to 23 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silty clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; few distinct grayish brown (10YR 5/2) clay films; few medium faint light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) redoximorphic concentrations; few fine distinct grayish brown (10YR 5/2) redoximorphic depletions; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

- Bt2—23 to 33 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; few distinct grayish brown (10YR 5/2) clay films; many medium distinct grayish brown (10YR 5/2) redoximorphic depletions; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- 2C—33 to 80 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) sand; single grain; loose; common medium faint yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) redoximorphic concentrations; common medium prominent grayish brown (10YR 5/2) redoximorphic depletions; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to sand and gravel: 20 to 40 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

Other features: In some pedons in cultivated areas, the E horizon is mixed in with the Ap horizon.

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam or silt loam

Reaction—moderately acid or slightly acid

E horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam or silt loam

Reaction—moderately acid or slightly acid

Bt horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—3 or 4

Texture—loam, silt loam, silty clay loam, or sandy clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

2C horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—2 to 6

Texture—sand, coarse sand, loamy coarse sand, or loamy sand or the gravelly analogs of these textures

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

Hoopeston Series

Typical Pedon

Hoopeston sandy loam, terrace, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,420 feet north and 1,250 feet east of the southwest corner of sec. 18, T. 92 N., R. 11 W.; USGS Sumner SW (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 46 minutes 37.2 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 11 minutes 39.4 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 11 inches; black (10YR 2/1) sandy loam, grayish brown (10YR 5/2) dry; weak fine granular structure; very friable; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

- A—11 to 19 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam, brown (10YR 5/3) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bw—19 to 26 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) sandy loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few distinct dark brown (10YR 3/3) organic stains on all faces of peds; common coarse prominent strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) masses of oxidized iron; common coarse faint dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) iron depletions; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- Bg—26 to 38 inches; grayish brown (10YR 5/2) sandy loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; friable; many very coarse prominent strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) masses of oxidized iron; many very coarse faint gray (10YR 5/1) iron depletions; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- Cg1—38 to 68 inches; grayish brown (10YR 5/2) and brown (10YR 4/3) sand; single grain; loose; common fine faint dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) iron depletions; common fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; neutral; clear wavy boundary.
- Cg2—68 to 80 inches; light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) and brown (10YR 5/3) sand; single grain; loose; neutral.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 24 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

Bw or Bg horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 2.5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—1 to 6

Texture—fine sandy loam or sandy loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly alkaline

C or Cg horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 5Y

Value—3 to 6

Chroma—1 to 8

Texture—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, fine sand, or sand

Reaction—very strongly acid to moderately alkaline

Joy Series

Typical Pedon

Joy silt loam, in a nearly level area in a cultivated field in Henry County, Illinois, about 4 miles northeast of Geneseo; 1,980 feet east and 2,600 feet north of the southwest corner of sec. 26, T. 18 N., R. 3 E.; USGS Spring Hill topographic quadrangle; lat. 41 degrees 31 minutes 10 seconds N. and long. 90 degrees 07 minutes 00 seconds W.; NAD 27:

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

- Ap—0 to 5 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silt loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; moderate medium granular structure; friable; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- A1—5 to 13 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silt loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure parting to moderate medium granular; friable; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- A2—13 to 17 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) silt loam, grayish brown (10YR 5/2) dry; moderate fine subangular blocky structure parting to moderate medium granular; friable; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt1—17 to 21 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) and very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) silt loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common faint dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay films on faces of peds; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt2—21 to 27 inches; grayish brown (10YR 5/2) and brown (10YR 5/3) silty clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common faint dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay films on faces of peds; common medium prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron masses within the matrix; common black (7.5YR 2.5/1) iron and manganese oxides on faces of peds; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt3—27 to 34 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common faint brown (10YR 5/3) clay films on faces of peds; common fine distinct light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) iron depletions within the matrix; common fine faint yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron masses within the matrix; common black (7.5YR 2.5/1) iron and manganese oxides on faces of peds; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- Btg—34 to 49 inches; mottled light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) and yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) silt loam; weak fine prismatic structure parting to weak fine and medium subangular blocky; friable; few faint grayish brown (10YR 5/2) clay films on faces of peds; common black (7.5YR 2.5/1) iron and manganese oxides on faces of peds; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.
- Cg—49 to 60 inches; light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) silt loam; massive; friable; many medium prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron masses within the matrix; common black (7.5YR 2.5/1) iron and manganese oxides along cleavage planes; slightly alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 20 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

Other features: Some pedons have an AB or BA horizon. Also, some pedons have a Bg horizon, and some have a BC horizon.

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—silt loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bt or Bw horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 2.5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—2 to 6

Texture—silt loam or silty clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Cg or C horizon:

Hue—10YR to 5Y

Value—4 to 7

Chroma—1 to 4

Texture—silt loam, very fine sandy loam, or loam

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Kasson Series

Typical Pedon

Kasson loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,945 feet west and 224 feet south of the northeast corner of sec. 14, T. 92 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Sumner SW (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 47 minutes 13.3 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 13 minutes 34.2 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 8 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine and medium roots; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

BE—8 to 12 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

Bt1—12 to 20 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; strong medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine and fine roots; common distinct brown (10YR 4/3) clay films on faces of peds; moderately acid; abrupt wavy boundary.

2Bt2—20 to 30 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine and fine roots; common distinct brown (10YR 4/3) clay films on faces of peds; few medium distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) redoximorphic concentrations; strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

2Bt3—30 to 41 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine and fine roots; common distinct dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) clay films on faces of peds; common medium distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) redoximorphic concentrations; common medium distinct gray (10YR 5/1) redoximorphic depletions; strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

2BC1—41 to 55 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; moderate coarse prismatic structure parting to weak medium subangular blocky; firm; few medium distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) redoximorphic concentrations; common medium distinct gray (10YR 5/1) redoximorphic depletions; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

2BC2—55 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; moderate coarse prismatic structure; firm; common prominent white (10YR 8/1) carbonate concretions; few medium distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) redoximorphic concentrations; common medium distinct gray (10YR 5/1) redoximorphic depletions; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—loam or silt loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

E horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—2 or 3
Texture—loam or silt loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

BE or EB horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—loam or silt loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bt horizon:

Hue—10YR
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—3 or 4
Texture—silt loam, silty clay loam, or loam
Reaction—very strongly acid to moderately acid

2Bt horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—loam or clay loam
Reaction—very strongly acid to neutral

2BC horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—4 to 8
Texture—loam
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Kenyon Series

Typical Pedon

Kenyon loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 960 feet north and 1,710 feet east of the southwest corner of sec. 16, T. 93 N., R. 11 W.; USGS Sumner SW (1A) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 51 minutes 52.4 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 09 minutes 15.2 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 9 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine granular structure; friable; common fine roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- A—9 to 14 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) loam, very dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- AB—14 to 19 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- 2Bw1—19 to 41 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; about 2 percent mixed rock fragments; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

2Bw2—41 to 55 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; firm; about 2 percent mixed rock fragments; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

2BC1—55 to 71 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm; common medium distinct brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) redoximorphic concentrations; common medium prominent gray (10YR 6/1) redoximorphic depletions; about 2 percent mixed rock fragments; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

2BC2—71 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak very coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; common medium distinct brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) redoximorphic concentrations; common medium prominent gray (10YR 6/1) redoximorphic depletions; about 2 percent mixed rock fragments; neutral.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 20 inches

Depth to carbonates: 45 to 80 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam or silt loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

AB or BA horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—3 or 4

Chroma—2 or 3

Texture—loam, silt loam, or sandy clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

Bw horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—2 to 6

Texture—loam, silt loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

2Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—2 to 6

Texture—loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid or moderately acid

2BC or 2C horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 5Y

Value—4 to 8

Chroma—1 to 8

Texture—loam

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Klinger Series

Typical Pedon

Klinger silty clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 333 feet west and 1,389 feet north of the southeast corner of sec. 26, T. 91 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Readlyn (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 39 minutes 36.5 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 13 minutes 14 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 8 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silty clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine granular structure; friable; many fine and medium roots; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- A—8 to 14 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silty clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; moderate fine granular structure; friable; many fine and medium roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- AB—14 to 19 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) silty clay loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak fine granular structure; friable; many fine and medium roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bg1—19 to 29 inches; olive brown (2.5Y 4/3) silty clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; common fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron masses; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- 2Bg2—29 to 45 inches; light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; firm; common fine distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron masses; common medium prominent gray (10YR 5/1) iron depletions; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- 2Bg3—45 to 59 inches; light olive brown (2.5Y 5/6) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm; common fine faint yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron masses; common medium prominent gray (10YR 5/1) iron depletions; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- 2BC1—59 to 72 inches; light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/3) loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; common medium distinct gray (10YR 5/1) iron depletions; common fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron masses; slightly alkaline; gradual smooth boundary.
- 2BC2—72 to 80 inches; light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/4) loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; common fine distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron masses; common medium distinct grayish brown (10YR 5/2) iron depletions; slightly alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 14 to 20 inches

Depth to till: 20 to 40 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 45 inches

Other features: Some pedons have thin layers of sandy loam, sandy clay loam, or loamy sand between the loess and the till.

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—silt loam or silty clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

AB horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

Texture—silt loam or silty clay loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bg horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—2 to 4
Texture—silty clay loam
Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

2Bg horizon and 2BCg horizon (where present):

Hue—2.5Y
Value—5 or 6
Chroma—2 to 6
Texture—loam or clay loam
Reaction—strongly acid to slightly alkaline
Content of rock fragments—2 to 12 percent

2BC horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y
Value—5 or 6
Chroma—2 to 6
Texture—loam
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline
Content of rock fragments—2 to 12 percent

Klingmore Series

Typical Pedon

Klingmore silty clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 70 feet east and 2,280 feet north of the southwest corner of sec. 29, T. 91 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Denver (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 39 minutes 47.3 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 17 minutes 51.5 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 8 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silty clay loam, very dark gray (2.5Y 3/1) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

A1—8 to 13 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silty clay loam, dark gray (2.5Y 4/1) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

A2—13 to 19 inches; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) silty clay loam, gray (5Y 5/1) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Btg1—19 to 26 inches; grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) silty clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

Btg2—26 to 39 inches; grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) silty clay loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; few fine spherical black (N 2/) manganese masses in the matrix; few medium prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Btg3—39 to 54 inches; grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) silty clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few fine spherical black (N 2/) manganese masses in the matrix; common medium prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.

2BC—54 to 80 inches; light olive brown (2.5Y 5/3) and yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; strong coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; about 5 percent angular mixed rock fragments; slightly alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 14 to 20 inches

Depth to till: 40 to 60 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

Other features: Some pedons have a stone line or thin layer (1 to 5 inches thick) of gravelly and sandy materials at the base of the loess.

Ap and A horizons:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—silty clay loam or silt loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Btg horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—silty clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

2Btg and 2BCg horizons (where present):

Hue—7.5YR to 2.5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—1 to 8

Texture—loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Content of rock fragments—2 to 12 percent

2BC horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 2.5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—1 to 8

Texture—loam

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Content of rock fragments—2 to 12 percent

Klossner Series

Typical Pedon

Klossner muck, 1 to 3 percent slopes, in an area of wetland vegetation in Black Hawk County, Iowa; about 1,900 feet north and 1,650 feet west of the southeast corner of sec. 15, T. 87 N., R. 13 W.; USGS Eagle Center (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 20 minutes 46.4 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 20 minutes 38.6 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Oa1—0 to 6 inches; black (N 2/) muck; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; many very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Oa2—6 to 24 inches; black (N 2/) muck; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; many very fine and fine roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

2A1—24 to 32 inches; black (N 2/) mucky silt loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; common very fine roots; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

- 2A2—32 to 41 inches; black (N 2/) mucky silt loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; few very fine roots; slightly alkaline; clear smooth boundary.
- 2A3—41 to 49 inches; black (N 2/) mucky silt loam; massive; very friable; few medium prominent greenish gray (5GY 6/1) redoximorphic depletions; slightly alkaline; clear smooth boundary.
- 2Cg—49 to 80 inches; greenish gray (5GY 6/1) silt loam; massive; friable; slightly alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the organic material: 16 to 50 inches

O horizon:

Hue—5YR, 10YR, or N
Value—2 or 3
Chroma—0 to 2
Texture—muck

2A horizon:

Hue—10YR, 2.5Y, 5Y, or N
Value—2 or 3
Chroma—0 or 1
Texture—loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, or silty clay loam or the mucky analogs of these textures

2Cg horizon:

Hue—10YR, 2.5Y, 5Y, 5GY, or N
Value—2 to 7
Chroma—0 to 2
Texture—loam, silt loam, silty clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay loam, sandy loam, or fine sandy loam or the gravelly or cobbly analogs of these textures

Lawler Series

Typical Pedon

Lawler loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,650 feet south and 100 feet east of the northwest corner of sec. 4, T. 91 N., R. 13 W.; USGS Waverly (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 43 minutes 38.6 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 22 minutes 37.1 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 8 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure parting to weak fine granular; friable; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- A—8 to 15 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; moderate fine granular structure; friable; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- AB—15 to 21 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) and dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) loam, grayish brown (10YR 5/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) organic stains on all faces of peds; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bg1—21 to 27 inches; dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; very dark grayish brown (2.5Y 3/2) organic stains on all faces of peds; few fine prominent yellowish red (5YR 4/6), common fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6), and common fine distinct olive brown (2.5Y 4/4) masses of oxidized iron; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

Bg2—27 to 32 inches; dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2), grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2), and yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few fine prominent light olive brown (2.5Y 5/6) and brown (7.5YR 4/4) masses of oxidized iron; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

BC—32 to 37 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6), light olive brown (2.5Y 5/6), and grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) sandy clay loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; friable; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

2C1—37 to 45 inches; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) very gravelly loamy sand; single grain; loose; about 40 percent subrounded mixed rock fragments; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

2C2—45 to 57 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) very gravelly loamy sand; single grain; loose; about 40 percent subrounded mixed rock fragments; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

2C3—57 to 80 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) coarse sand; single grain; loose; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to sand and gravel: 24 to 40 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 48 inches

A horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam, silt loam containing noticeable sand, or clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

AB or BA horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam or clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bg, Bw, or BC horizon:

Hue—2.5Y or 10YR

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—2 to 6

Texture—loam, clay loam, sandy clay loam, or silt loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

2BC horizon (where present):

Hue—7.5YR to 2.5Y

Value—4 to 8

Chroma—1 to 6

Texture—loamy coarse sand to gravelly loamy sand; thin layers of sandy loam in some pedons

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

2C horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 2.5Y

Value—4 to 8

Chroma—1 to 6

Texture—loamy coarse sand, loamy sand, coarse sand, or sand or the gravelly or very gravelly analogs of these textures

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Content of gravel—0 to 50 percent

Marquis Series

Typical Pedon

Marquis loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,585 feet north and 1,445 feet west of the southeast corner of sec. 7, T. 91 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Denver (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 42 minutes 17.5 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 18 minutes 11.7 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 9 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; moderate very thin platy structure parting to moderate fine granular; friable; common fine roots; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.

A—9 to 18 inches; very dark gray brown (10YR 3/2) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; many distinct black (10YR 2/1) organic stains on all faces of peds; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

Bw1—18 to 24 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; common distinct very dark brown (10YR 2/2) organic stains on all faces of peds; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

2Bw2—24 to 34 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm; common very fine roots; few distinct yellowish brown (10YR 4/3) organic stains on all faces of peds; about 2 percent mixed rock fragments; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

2Bw3—34 to 52 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm; common very fine roots; common medium distinct brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) redoximorphic concentrations; common medium prominent grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) redoximorphic depletions; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

2BC—52 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; few medium prominent light gray (10YR 7/2) carbonate masses; common coarse prominent brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) redoximorphic concentrations; common medium distinct coarse gray (10YR 5/1) redoximorphic depletions; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; slightly alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 12 to 20 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 45 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—loam or silt loam

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—2 to 6

Texture—loam, silt loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

2Bw horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 2.5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—1 to 8

Texture—loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

2BC horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 2.5Y
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—1 to 8
Texture—loam
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Marshan Series

Typical Pedon

Marshan clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,444 feet south and 320 feet west of the northeast corner of sec. 18, T. 92 N., R. 11 W.; USGS Sumner SW (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 47 minutes 01.7 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 10 minutes 53.6 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 10 inches; black (N 2/) clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine granular structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; neutral; abrupt wavy boundary.

A—10 to 16 inches; black (N 2/) clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; neutral; clear wavy boundary.

AB—16 to 23 inches; black (2.5Y 2.5/1) clay loam, dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; neutral; clear wavy boundary.

Bg1—23 to 34 inches; dark gray (5Y 4/1) clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine roots; neutral; clear wavy boundary.

Bg2—34 to 39 inches; olive gray (5Y 5/2) loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; many fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron masses; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

2C—39 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) gravelly sand; single grain; loose; about 20 percent mixed rock fragments; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 12 to 24 inches

Depth to sand and gravel: 24 to 40 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—10YR to 5Y or N
Value—2 or 3
Chroma—0 to 2
Texture—silty clay loam, clay loam, or loam
Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bg horizon:

Hue—5Y or 2.5Y
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—1 or 2
Texture—clay loam or loam
Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

2C or 2Cg horizon:

Hue—10YR to 5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—1 to 6

Texture—sand, loamy sand, gravelly sand, or gravelly loamy sand

Reaction—neutral or slightly acid

Maxfield Series

Typical Pedon

Maxfield silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 170 feet east and 293 feet north of the southwest corner of sec. 24, T. 91 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Readlyn (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 40 minutes 18 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 13 minutes 07.2 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 12 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silty clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; many fine and medium roots; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

A—12 to 19 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silty clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; many fine roots; common fine distinct gray (10YR 5/1) iron depletions; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bg—19 to 29 inches; dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) silty clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; common distinct dark gray (10YR 4/1) clay films on faces of peds; common fine prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) iron masses; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

2Bw1—29 to 47 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm; common fine distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) iron masses; common fine distinct grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) iron depletions; about 2 percent rock fragments; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

2Bw2—47 to 55 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm; common fine faint strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) iron masses; common fine prominent grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) iron depletions; about 2 percent rock fragments; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

2BC1—55 to 70 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; common medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) iron masses; common medium prominent gray (2.5Y 6/1) iron depletions; about 2 percent rock fragments; slightly effervescent; slightly alkaline; gradual smooth boundary.

2BC2—70 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; many medium prominent gray (2.5Y 6/1) iron depletions; about 2 percent rock fragments; slightly effervescent; slightly alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 14 to 24 inches

Depth to till: 24 to 40 inches

Depth to carbonates: 40 to 60 inches

Other features: In most pedons, a stone line or a thin sandy lens is at the contact between the loess and the till.

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR or N

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—0 or 1

Soil Survey of Bremer County, Iowa—Part I

Texture—silty clay loam or silt loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bg horizon:

Hue—2.5Y or 5Y
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—1 or 2
Texture—silty clay loam or silt loam
Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

2Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR or 7.5YR
Value—5
Chroma—4 to 8
Texture—loam
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

2BC or 2C horizon (where present):

Hue—7.5YR to 5Y
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—1 to 8
Texture—loam
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Maxmore Series

Typical Pedon

Maxmore silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 150 feet west and 740 feet south of the northeast corner of sec. 30, T. 91 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Denver (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 40 minutes 09.9 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 17 minutes 55.3 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 5 inches; black (N 2/) silty clay loam, black (10YR 2/1) dry; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; firm; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- A—5 to 18 inches; black (N 2/) silty clay loam, black (10YR 2/1) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm; neutral; clear wavy boundary.
- B_{Ag}—18 to 24 inches; dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) silty clay loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; many distinct very dark gray (10YR 3/1) organic stains on all faces of peds; few fine prominent strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) and common fine distinct grayish brown (2.5Y 5/4) masses of oxidized iron; neutral; clear wavy boundary.
- B_{tg1}—24 to 35 inches; gray (2.5Y 5/1) silty clay loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; few distinct gray (10YR 5/1) clay films on faces of peds; few fine prominent dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6), many fine distinct light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4), and many fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- B_{tg2}—35 to 47 inches; gray (2.5Y 5/1) silty clay loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; few distinct gray (10YR 5/1) clay films on faces of peds; common fine distinct light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) and common fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- 2BC_{g1}—47 to 52 inches; olive gray (5Y 5/2) and yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; neutral; gradual wavy boundary.

2BCg2—52 to 80 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) and yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; friable; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; neutral.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 14 to 24 inches

Depth to till: 40 to 60 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

Other features: Some pedons have a stone line or thin layer (1 to 5 inches thick) of gravelly and sandy materials at the base of the silty or loamy sediments.

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—10YR or N

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—0 to 2

Texture—silty clay loam or silt loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

B_{Ag} or B_{tg} horizon:

Hue—2.5Y or 5Y

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—silty clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Content of rock fragments—a thin stone line with rock fragments up to 8 inches in diameter is commonly in the lower part of this horizon

2BC or 2C horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—1 to 8

Texture—loam

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Content of rock fragments—2 to 12 percent

Olin Series

Typical Pedon

Olin fine sandy loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a pasture in Bremer County, Iowa; about 65 feet west and 1,543 feet south of the northeast corner of sec. 2, T. 93 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Tripoli NW (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 54 minutes 09.9 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 27 minutes 22.2 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 8 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) fine sandy loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; common fine roots; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

A—8 to 17 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) sandy loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; common fine roots; common distinct very dark brown (10YR 2/2) organic stains on all faces of peds; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bw1—17 to 24 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) sandy loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; common very fine roots; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Bw2—24 to 34 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) sandy loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; common very fine roots; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

2Bw3—34 to 58 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.

2BC—58 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak medium and coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; common medium distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) redoximorphic concentrations; common medium prominent light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) redoximorphic depletions; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 16 to 20 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 50 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—2

Texture—fine sandy loam or sandy loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—3 or 4

Texture—sandy loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

2Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—3 to 6

Texture—loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

2BC horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—4 to 8

Texture—loam

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Oran Series

Typical Pedon

Oran loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 75 feet west and 758 feet south of the northeast corner of sec. 17, T. 93 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Tripoli (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 52 minutes 22.3 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 16 minutes 41.6 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 8 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) loam, grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) dry; moderate fine granular structure; friable; common fine roots; few prominent light gray (10YR 7/1) silt coatings on faces of peds; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.

E—8 to 14 inches; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) loam, light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) dry; weak thin platy structure parting to weak fine subangular blocky; friable;

few fine roots; many prominent light gray (10YR 7/1) silt coatings on faces of peds; few fine and medium distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) iron-manganese masses; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

BE—14 to 18 inches; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) loam, light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) dry; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine roots; common prominent light gray (10YR 7/1) silt coatings on faces of peds; common fine and medium prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron-manganese masses; strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

2Bt1—18 to 28 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm; many fine roots; common faint brown (10YR 4/3) clay films on faces of peds; common medium distinct gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions; common medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) iron-manganese masses; about 5 percent rock fragments; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

2Bt2—28 to 52 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm; common distinct brown (10YR 4/3) clay films on faces of peds; many medium distinct gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions; many medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) iron-manganese masses; about 5 percent rock fragments; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

2BC—52 to 80 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; firm; common distinct brown (10YR 4/3) silt coatings on faces of peds; common medium distinct gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions; common medium distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron-manganese masses; slightly alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to till: 12 to 26 inches

Depth to carbonates: 40 to 70 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam or silt loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

E horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—2 or 3

Texture—silt loam or loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

BE horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—2 or 3

Texture—loam or silt loam

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bt horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—3 to 6

Texture—loam or sandy clay loam

Reaction—very strongly acid to slightly acid

2Bt horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 2.5Y
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—2 to 8
Texture—loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam
Reaction—very strongly acid to slightly acid

2BC horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—4 to 6
Texture—loam
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Orion Series

Typical Pedon

Orion silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded, in an area of timber in Bremer County, Iowa, about 1/2 mile west of Denver; 1,480 feet north and 1,335 feet east of the southwest corner of sec. 23, T. 91 N., R. 13 W.; USGS Denver (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 40 minutes 31.4 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 21 minutes 07.5 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- A—0 to 6 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) and brown (10YR 5/3) silt loam, light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) dry; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- C1—6 to 16 inches; stratified brown (10YR 5/3), dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2), and very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) silt loam; massive with weak thin alluvial strata; friable; few fine distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; neutral; gradual wavy boundary.
- C2—16 to 30 inches; stratified brown (10YR 4/3), very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2), and brown (10YR 5/3) silt loam; massive with weak thin alluvial strata; very friable; common medium distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) masses of oxidized iron; neutral; gradual wavy boundary.
- C3—30 to 53 inches; stratified very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2), grayish brown (10YR 5/2), and dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) silt loam; massive; very friable; common medium distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) masses of oxidized iron; neutral; diffuse wavy boundary.
- Ab—53 to 80 inches; very dark gray (2.5Y 3/1) silt loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common medium distinct olive gray (5Y 6/2) iron depletions; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to the buried horizon: 20 to 60 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR
Value—3 to 6
Chroma—2 or 3
Texture—dominantly silt loam; thin strata of silt, loam, very fine sandy loam, loamy very fine sand, or very fine sand in some pedons
Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline
Note—colors of 3/2 and 3/3 have a dry value of 6 or more or are in thin strata; color and texture strata are common

C horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—2 or 3

Texture—silt loam; thin strata of silt, loam, very fine sandy loam, loamy very fine sand, or very fine sand in most pedons

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

Ab horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—silt loam or silty clay loam; thin strata of coarser material in some pedons

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

Bgb horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR, 2.5Y, 5Y, 5GY, 5G, 5BG, 5B, or N

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—0 to 2

Texture—silt loam; strata of silt, loam, very fine sandy loam, loamy very fine sand, or very fine sand in some pedons

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

Ostrander Series

Typical Pedon

Ostrander loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; 735 feet north and 1,800 feet east of the southwest corner of sec. 30, T. 92 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Shell Rock (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 44 minutes 48.4 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 32 minutes 51.8 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 9 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) dry; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

A—9 to 15 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) loam, very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) dry; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

AB—15 to 19 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

Bw1—19 to 31 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine roots; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

2Bw2—31 to 45 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; weak coarse prismatic structure parting to moderate medium subangular blocky; friable; about 2 percent mixed rock fragments; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

2BC1—45 to 59 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak medium and coarse prismatic structure; friable; about 2 percent mixed rock fragments; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.

2BC2—59 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; moderate coarse and extremely coarse prismatic structure dissected by few oblique fractures; firm; common fine prominent black (10YR 2/1) manganese masses; common medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; slightly effervescent; slightly alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 20 inches

Depth to till: 30 to 60 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 44 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—loam, silt loam, clay loam, or silty clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

AB or BA horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR

Value—3 or 4

Chroma—2 or 3

Texture—loam, silt loam, clay loam, or silty clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—3 or 4

Chroma—3 or 4

Texture—loam, silt loam, clay loam, or silty clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

2Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—4 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or loamy sand

Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

2BC horizon:

Hue—7.5YR to 5Y

Value—4 to 8

Chroma—1 to 8

Texture—loam

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Plano Series

Typical Pedon

Plano silty clay loam, rarely flooded, in an area of Wiota silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Black Hawk County, Iowa; about 2,575 feet north and 725 feet west of the southeast corner of sec. 14, T. 88 N., R. 13 W.; USGS Waterloo South (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 26 minutes 08.35 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 19 minutes 12.63 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 8 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silty clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine granular structure; friable; common fine roots; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

A1—8 to 18 inches; black (10YR 2/1) silty clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

- A2—18 to 22 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) silty clay loam, very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt1—22 to 32 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) silty clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; few distinct very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay films on vertical faces of peds; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bt2—32 to 41 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) silty clay loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; few distinct very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/3) clay films on vertical faces of peds; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- 2BC—41 to 48 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; about 5 percent mixed gravel; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- 2C1—48 to 54 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sandy loam; single grain; loose; about 10 percent mixed gravel; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- 2C2—54 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) gravelly loamy sand; single grain; loose; about 20 percent mixed gravel; moderately acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 18 to 24 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 60 inches

Ap and A horizons:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—silty clay loam or silt loam

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

Bt horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—3 or 4

Texture—silty clay loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

2BC horizon (where present):

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—2 to 6

Texture—silt loam, loam, or sandy loam

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

2C horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—4 to 8

Chroma—2 to 6

Texture—sandy loam, loamy sand, gravelly sandy loam, or gravelly loamy sand

Reaction—moderately acid to moderately alkaline

Taxadjunct features: The representative pedon for the Plano series in Bremer County is a taxadjunct because the thickness of the mollic epipedon meets the criteria for the Pachic subgroup. The representative pedon is classified as a fine-silty, mixed, superactive, mesic Pachic Argiudoll.

Port Byron Series

Typical Pedon

Port Byron silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 2,185 feet north and 163 feet east of the southwest corner of sec. 30, T. 91 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Denver (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 39 minutes 45.8 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 19 minutes 01.4 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 8 inches; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) silt loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak medium granular structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- A—8 to 14 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) silt loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; common distinct very dark gray (10YR 3/1) organic stains on faces of peds; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- BA—14 to 22 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) silt loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many very fine and fine roots; few prominent light gray (10YR 7/2) silt coatings on faces of peds; common distinct very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) organic stains on faces of peds; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- Bt1—22 to 33 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) silt loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine and fine roots; common distinct brown (10YR 4/3) clay films on faces of peds; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.
- Bt2—33 to 47 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam; moderate medium and coarse subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine roots; common distinct brown (10YR 4/3) clay films on faces of peds; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.
- BC—47 to 69 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) silt loam; moderate coarse subangular blocky structure; friable; few prominent light gray (10YR 7/2) silt coatings on faces of peds; common medium prominent black (10YR 2/1) manganese masses; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- C—69 to 80 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) silt loam; massive; friable; common medium prominent black (10YR 2/1) manganese masses; neutral.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 20 inches

A or Ap horizon:

- Hue—10YR
- Value—2 or 3
- Chroma—1 to 3
- Texture—silt loam
- Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

BA, Bw, or Bt horizon:

- Hue—10YR or 7.5YR
- Value—4 or 5
- Chroma—3 or 4
- Texture—silt loam
- Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

BC and C horizons:

- Hue—10YR or 2.5Y
- Value—5 or 6
- Chroma—2 to 4

Texture—silt loam

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

Taxadjunct features: The representative pedon for the moderately eroded Port Byron components is a taxadjunct because the thickness of the surface layer does not meet the criteria for a mollic epipedon. This pedon is classified as a fine-silty, mixed, superactive, mesic Dystric Eutrudept.

Readlyn Series

Typical Pedon

Readlyn loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes, in a permanent pasture in Bremer County, Iowa, about 1.5 miles north of Readlyn; 540 feet north and 2,375 feet east of the southwest corner of sec. 35, T. 92 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Readlyn (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 43 minutes 52 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 13 minutes 47.4 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- A1—0 to 9 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam; weak fine granular structure; friable; many fine roots; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.
- A2—9 to 15 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam; weak fine granular and subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- BA—15 to 19 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.
- Bw1—19 to 24 inches; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- 2Bw2—24 to 35 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) and grayish brown (10YR 5/2) clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine roots; few fine distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) redoximorphic concentrations; about 2 percent subrounded (2 to 75 millimeters) mixed rock fragments; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- 2Bg—35 to 46 inches; grayish brown (10YR 5/2) and yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm; common very fine roots; very few fine and medium cylindrical very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay coatings on surfaces along pores and root channels; few fine prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) redoximorphic concentrations; about 2 percent subrounded (2 to 75 millimeters) mixed rock fragments; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- 2BCg—46 to 60 inches; grayish brown (10YR 5/2) and yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm; very few fine and medium cylindrical very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay coatings on surfaces along pores and root channels; few fine prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) redoximorphic concentrations; about 5 percent subrounded (2 to 75 millimeters) mixed rock fragments; slightly effervescent; slightly alkaline; gradual wavy boundary.
- 2BC—60 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) and grayish brown (10YR 5/2) loam; weak extremely coarse prismatic structure; firm; very few fine and medium cylindrical very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay coatings on surfaces along pores and root channels; few fine faint strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) redoximorphic concentrations; about 2 percent subrounded (2 to 75 millimeters) mixed rock fragments; slightly effervescent; moderately alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 12 to 20 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

Depth to till: 14 to 30 inches

Other features: Some pedons have an AB horizon.

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, or silt loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

Bg or Bw horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—2 to 4

Texture—loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, or silt loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

2Bw or 2Bg horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—2 to 8

Texture—loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly alkaline

2BC horizon and 2C horizon (where present):

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—2 to 8

Texture—loam

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Rockton Series

Typical Pedon

Rockton loam, 5 to 9 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 481 feet east and 545 feet south of the northwest corner of sec. 23, T. 92 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Plainfield (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 46 minutes 19.9 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 28 minutes 25.5 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 9 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) loam, very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) dry; weak fine granular structure; friable; common very fine and fine roots; slightly acid; abrupt wavy boundary.

AB—9 to 12 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine and fine roots; few distinct very dark brown (10YR 2/2) organic stains on faces of peds; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

Bt1—12 to 19 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; few distinct dark brown (10YR 3/3) clay films on faces of peds; few distinct very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) organic stains on faces of peds; strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

Bt2—19 to 25 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) clay loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; few distinct dark

brown (10YR 3/3) clay films on faces of peds; few distinct brown (10YR 4/3) organic stains on faces of peds; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

2Bt3—25 to 27 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) clay; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; firm; few distinct dark brown (10YR 3/3) clay films on faces of peds; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

2R—27 to 80 inches; limestone bedrock, weathered along joints and partially fractured in the upper 2 feet.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to limestone bedrock: 20 to 40 inches

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 0 to 18 inches

A, Ap, or AB horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam, fine sandy loam, or silt loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

B horizon:

Hue—10YR in the upper part; 5YR, 7.5YR, or 10YR in the lower part

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—3 or 4

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

2B horizon:

Hue—5YR, 7.5YR, or 10YR

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—3 or 4

Texture—clay loam, silty clay loam, clay, or silty clay

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Sattre Series

Typical Pedon

Sattre loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, rarely flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,850 feet south and 375 feet west of the northeast corner of sec. 23, T. 93 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Sumner SW (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 51 minutes 25.4 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 13 minutes 13.3 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 9 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam, grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

BE—9 to 13 inches; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; neutral; clear wavy boundary.

Bt1—13 to 20 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common distinct very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) clay films on all faces of peds; about 2 percent rounded mixed rock fragments; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

Bt2—20 to 33 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common distinct very dark grayish brown

- (10YR 3/2) clay films on all faces of peds; about 2 percent rounded mixed rock fragments; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.
- 2BC—33 to 46 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loamy sand; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; about 2 percent rounded mixed rock fragments and about 5 percent subrounded mixed rock fragments; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.
- 2C—46 to 80 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) sand; single grain; loose; about 2 percent rounded mixed rock fragments and about 10 percent subrounded mixed rock fragments; neutral.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to sand and gravel: 20 to 40 inches
Depth to carbonates: More than 60 inches
Other features: Some pedons have a BC horizon.

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR
Value—2 or 3
Chroma—1 or 2
Texture—loam or silt loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

E or BE horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR
Value—4
Chroma—2 or 3
Texture—loam or silt loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bt horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—loam, clay loam, sandy loam, or sandy clay loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

2C horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—sand, coarse sand, gravelly sand, or gravelly coarse sand; depositional strata of finer textures in some pedons
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Saude Series

Typical Pedon

Saude loam, on a south-facing, slightly convex slope of about 1 percent, in a cultivated field in Howard County, Iowa, about 3½ miles north and 2 miles west of Elma; about 47 feet east and 67 feet north of the southwest corner of sec. 14, T. 98 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Saratoga topographic quadrangle; lat. 43 degrees 17 minutes 57 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 28 minutes 31 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 7 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; moderate fine granular structure; friable; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

- A—7 to 13 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure parting to weak fine granular; friable; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- BA—13 to 16 inches; dark brown (10YR 3/3) loam; faces of a few pedes very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2); brown (10YR 5/3) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; few black (10YR 2/1) wormcasts; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bw1—16 to 24 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; faces of pedes dark brown (10YR 3/3) and dark yellowish brown (10YR 3/4); weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common fine and few medium pores; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bw2—24 to 28 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) sandy loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few fine and medium pores; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- 2BC—28 to 36 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loamy sand; single grain; loose; concentration of few rock fragments ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch to 3 inches in diameter) in the upper part; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- 2C1—36 to 50 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) gravelly coarse sand; single grain; loose; about 25 percent rock fragments ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch to 3 inches in diameter); moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- 2C2—50 to 60 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) gravelly coarse sand; single grain; loose; about 20 percent rock fragments ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch to 3 inches in diameter); moderately acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 20 inches
Depth to sandy and gravelly materials: 20 to 40 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR
Value—2 or 3
Chroma—1 or 2
Texture—loam or sandy loam
Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

AB or BA horizon (where present):

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—2 to 4
Chroma—1 to 4
Texture—loam or sandy loam
Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Bw horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—loam or sandy loam
Reaction—strongly acid or moderately acid

2BC horizon (where present) and 2C horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—4 to 6
Texture—gravelly coarse sand, coarse sand, loamy sand, or sand
Content of rock fragments—5 to 50 percent

Seaton Series

Typical Pedon

Seaton silt loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a pasture in Bremer County, Iowa; about 507 feet west and 2,021 feet south of the northeast corner of sec. 22, T. 91 N., R. 13 W.; USGS Denver (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 40 minutes 48.6 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 21 minutes 32.3 seconds W.; NAD 83:

- Ap—0 to 9 inches; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) silt loam, light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; many fine and medium roots; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- BE—9 to 16 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) silt loam, pale brown (10YR 6/3) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt1—16 to 39 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) silt loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few distinct brown (10YR 4/3) clay films on faces of peds; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt2—39 to 63 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few distinct brown (10YR 4/3) clay films on faces of peds; common medium distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- BC1—63 to 70 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam; moderate coarse subangular blocky structure; friable; few distinct gray (10YR 6/1) silt coatings on faces of peds; common medium distinct gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions; common medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- BC2—70 to 80 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) silt loam; moderate coarse subangular blocky structure; friable; few distinct gray (10YR 6/1) silt coatings on faces of peds; common medium faint light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) iron depletions; many medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; moderately acid.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to carbonates: More than 60 inches

Ap or A horizon:

- Hue—10YR
- Value—2 to 4
- Chroma—2 to 4
- Texture—silt loam
- Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

E horizon (where present):

- Hue—10YR
- Value—4 to 6
- Chroma—2 to 4
- Texture—silt loam
- Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

BE or Bt horizon:

- Hue—7.5YR, 10YR, or 2.5Y
- Value—4 or 5
- Chroma—3 to 6
- Texture—silt loam
- Reaction—very strongly acid to neutral

BC horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y
Value—4 or 5
Chroma—3 or 4
Texture—silt loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Selmass Series

Typical Pedon

Selmass loam, on a nearly level, southwest-facing slope on an outwash plain in a cultivated field in McHenry County, Illinois, about 2.5 miles northeast of Union; 50 feet north and 600 feet east of the southwest corner of sec. 23, T. 44 N., R. 6 E.; USGS Marengo North topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 16 minutes 11 seconds N. and long. 88 degrees 30 minutes 31 seconds W.; NAD 27:

- Ap—0 to 4 inches; black (N 2.5/) loam, dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure parting to weak medium granular; friable; common very fine roots; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.
- A—4 to 11 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; common distinct black (N 2.5/) organic coatings on faces of peds and in pores; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- AB—11 to 15 inches; about 65 percent black (10YR 2/1) and 35 percent very dark grayish brown (2.5Y 3/2) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- Btg1—15 to 20 inches; dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) loam; weak medium prismatic structure parting to moderate medium subangular blocky; friable; common very fine roots; few distinct dark gray (2.5Y 4/1) clay films and few distinct black (10YR 2/1) organic coatings on faces of peds and in pores; common fine distinct olive brown (2.5Y 4/4) masses of iron accumulation in the matrix; common fine and medium faint grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) iron depletions in the matrix; about 1 percent gravel; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.
- Btg2—20 to 30 inches; grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common very fine roots; few distinct dark gray (2.5Y 4/1) and dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) clay films on faces of peds and in pores; common fine strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) very weakly cemented iron oxide concretions; common fine and medium distinct light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) masses of iron accumulation in the matrix; about 2 percent gravel; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.
- Btg3—30 to 42 inches; light olive gray (5Y 6/2) clay loam; weak medium and coarse subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine roots; few distinct olive gray (5Y 5/2) clay films on faces of peds and in pores; common fine strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) very weakly cemented iron oxide concretions; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) krotovina; common fine and medium distinct light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) masses of iron accumulation in the matrix; about 2 percent gravel; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
- 2BCg—42 to 47 inches; grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) sandy loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; few very fine roots; common medium and coarse distinct light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) masses of iron accumulation in the matrix; about 4 percent gravel; neutral; clear wavy boundary.
- 2Cg—47 to 60 inches; grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2), stratified sand and loamy sand; single grain; loose; common medium and coarse prominent yellowish brown

(10YR 5/6) masses of iron accumulation in the matrix; about 4 percent gravel; neutral.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 20 inches

Ap, A, and/or AB horizon:

Hue—10YR, 2.5Y, or N

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—0 to 2

Texture—clay loam, loam, or silt loam

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

B_{Ag}, B_{tg}, or B_g horizon:

Hue—10YR, 2.5Y, 5Y, or N

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—0 to 2

Texture—clay loam, loam, silty clay loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

2B_{tg}, 2B_g, and/or 2BC_g horizon:

Hue—10YR to 5Y

Value—5 or 6

Chroma—1 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, loam, or loamy sand

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

2C_g and/or 2C horizon:

Hue—10YR to 5Y

Value—5 or 6

Chroma—1 to 6

Texture—sand or loamy sand

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Note—the sand fraction is more than 50 percent medium and coarse sand

Shandep Series

Typical Pedon

Shandep loam, 0 to 1 percent slopes, in a pasture in Franklin County, Iowa, about 8 miles east of Hampton; 1,675 feet south and 75 feet east of the northwest corner of sec. 36, T. 92 N., R. 19 W.; USGS Ackley NE (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 44 minutes 27 seconds N. and long. 93 degrees 02 minutes 41 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 5 inches; black (N 2/) loam; moderate fine granular structure; friable; few pebbles; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

A1—5 to 25 inches; black (N 2/) clay loam; moderate fine granular structure; friable; few pebbles; slightly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

A2—25 to 29 inches; black (5Y 2/1) and very dark gray (5Y 3/1) clay loam; weak medium granular structure; friable; few pebbles; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

B_g1—29 to 37 inches; dark gray (5Y 4/1) clay loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few pebbles; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bg2—37 to 45 inches; gray (5Y 5/1) loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few pebbles; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

2Cg—45 to 60 inches; dark gray (5Y 4/1) loamy sand; single grain; loose; few pebbles; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 26 to 36 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

Depth to coarse material: 40 to 60 inches

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—5Y or N

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—0 or 1

Texture—clay loam, loam, or silty clay loam

Reaction—slightly acid to slightly alkaline

Bg horizon:

Hue—5Y or N

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—0 or 1

Texture—clay loam, loam, or silty clay loam

Reaction—slightly acid to slightly alkaline

2Cg horizon:

Hue—5Y

Value—4 or 5

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loamy sand, gravelly loamy sand, coarse sand, gravelly coarse sand, or gravelly loamy coarse sand

Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline

Sigglekov Series

Typical Pedon

Sigglekov loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded, in a timbered area on bottom land in Black Hawk County, Iowa; about 2,450 feet north and 350 feet east of the southwest corner of sec. 23, T. 90 N., R. 11 W.; USGS Littleton (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 35 minutes 34.3 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 07 minutes 12.19 seconds W.; NAD 83:

A—0 to 9 inches; about 50 percent very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) and 50 percent very dark gray (10YR 3/1) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) and dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; moderate fine granular structure; friable; common fine and medium roots; common fine tubular pores; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

C1—9 to 15 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) sandy loam; massive; very friable; common fine and medium roots; common fine prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) redoximorphic concentrations; common fine distinct light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) redoximorphic depletions; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

C2—15 to 20 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) sand; single grain; loose; common fine roots; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

C3—20 to 35 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sand; single grain; loose; neutral; clear smooth boundary.

C4—35 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) coarse sand; single grain; loose; neutral.

Range in Characteristics

Depth to carbonates: More than 80 inches

A horizon:

Hue—10YR
Value—2 or 3
Chroma—1 to 3
Texture—loam, silt loam, or sandy loam
Reaction—very strongly acid to neutral

C horizon:

Hue—7.5YR, 10YR, or 2.5Y
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—1 to 6
Texture—loamy sand, sand, or sandy loam
Reaction—very strongly acid to neutral

Sparta Series

Typical Pedon

Sparta loamy fine sand, 2 to 5 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 104 feet south and 1,837 feet east of the northwest corner of sec. 32, T. 92 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Shell Rock (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 44 minutes 39.5 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 31 minutes 39 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 9 inches; very dark brown (10YR 2/2) loamy fine sand, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak fine granular structure; very friable; common fine roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

AB—9 to 15 inches; dark brown (10YR 3/3) loamy fine sand, grayish brown (10YR 5/2) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure; very friable; common very fine roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bw1—15 to 25 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) fine sand; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; very friable; common very fine roots; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Bw2—25 to 52 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) fine sand; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; very friable; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.

E and Bt—52 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) fine sand (E); single grain; loose; moderately acid; lamellae of dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) loamy sand (Bt) ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick with total thickness of less than 6 inches); weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; few distinct brown (7.5YR 4/4) clay bridges between sand grains; very friable; moderately acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 24 inches

Depth to lamellae: 45 to 80 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 80 inches

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—2 or 3
Chroma—1 or 2
Texture—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, fine sand, or sand
Reaction—neutral to strongly acid

AB horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—3

Chroma—2 or 3

Texture—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, fine sand, or sand

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

Bw horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—3 to 6

Chroma—3 to 6

Texture—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, fine sand, or sand

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

E and Bt horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—5 or 6 (E); 3 to 5 (Bt)

Chroma—3 or 4 (E); 3 to 6 (Bt)

Texture—sand or fine sand (E); loamy sand, loamy fine sand, or fine sand (Bt)

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly acid

C horizon (where present):

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR

Value—4 to 6

Chroma—3 to 6

Texture—sand or fine sand

Reaction—strongly acid to slightly alkaline

Spillville Series

Typical Pedon

Spillville loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded, in a pasture on a flood plain in Bremer County, Iowa; about 2,500 feet east and 300 feet north of the southwest corner of sec. 4, T. 91 N., R. 12 W.; USGS Denver (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 42 minutes 57 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 16 minutes 07.1 seconds W.; NAD 83:

A1—0 to 18 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak very fine subangular blocky structure; friable; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

A2—18 to 30 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

A3—30 to 34 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

A4—34 to 41 inches; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) loam, dark gray (2.5Y 4/1) dry; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable; common medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) masses of oxidized iron; slightly acid; abrupt wavy boundary.

C1—41 to 73 inches; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) loam; massive; firm; few medium distinct dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) masses of oxidized iron; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

C2—73 to 80 inches; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) sandy loam; massive; friable; about 5 percent rounded mixed rock fragments; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 40 to 60 inches

Depth to carbonates: More than 40 inches

A or Ap horizon:

Hue—10YR

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam or silt loam

Reaction—moderately acid to slightly alkaline

AC horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—2 to 4

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

C horizon:

Hue—10YR or 2.5Y

Value—3 or 4

Chroma—1 to 3

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, loamy sand, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

Reaction—moderately acid to neutral

Tripoli Series

Typical Pedon

Tripoli clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 1,355 feet east and 34 feet north of the southwest corner of sec. 35, T. 93 N., R. 13 W.; USGS Tripoli (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 49 minutes 06.7 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 21 minutes 08 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 9 inches; black (N 2/) clay loam, very dark gray (N 3/) dry; moderate fine granular structure; friable; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.

A1—9 to 14 inches; black (10YR 2/1) clay loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; moderate fine granular structure; friable; few distinct black (N 2/) organic stains on faces of peds; few distinct very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) silt coatings on faces of peds; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

A2—14 to 18 inches; very dark gray (10YR 3/1) clay loam, dark gray (10YR 4/1) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure parting to weak fine granular; friable; common fine faint very dark grayish brown (2.5Y 3/2) masses of oxidized iron; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

Bg—18 to 24 inches; very dark grayish brown (2.5Y 3/2) and dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) clay loam, grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) and light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few fine faint dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) iron depletions; common fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

2Bw1—24 to 29 inches; olive brown (2.5Y 4/4) and light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few fine distinct dark grayish brown (2.5Y 4/2) iron depletions; common fine distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.

2Bw2—29 to 38 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; weak medium prismatic structure parting to moderate fine subangular blocky; firm; many medium

prominent grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) iron depletions; many medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; neutral; gradual wavy boundary.

2BC1—38 to 66 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6 and 5/8) and grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) loam; weak very coarse prismatic structure; firm; few fine and medium carbonate masses; many medium distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) and strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; strongly effervescent; moderately alkaline; gradual wavy boundary.

2BC2—66 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4 and 5/6) and grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) loam; weak very coarse prismatic structure; firm; few fine and medium carbonate masses; many medium faint yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) and many medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; about 5 percent mixed rock fragments; strongly effervescent; moderately alkaline.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 14 to 28 inches

Depth to carbonates: 36 to 48 inches

Depth to till: 18 to 28 inches; a faint to prominent stone line at the contact with the underlying till

Ap and A horizons:

Hue—10YR or N

Value—2 or 3

Chroma—0 or 1

Texture—clay loam, loam, or silty clay loam with a high content of sand

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

Content of rock fragments—less than 1 percent

AB or BA horizon (where present):

Hue—10YR to 5Y

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—1 or 2

Texture—clay loam, loam, or silty clay loam with a high content of sand

Reaction—slightly acid or neutral

Content of rock fragments—less than 1 percent

Bg horizon:

Hue—10YR to 5Y

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—1 to 6

Texture—clay loam or loam

Reaction—slightly acid to slightly alkaline

Content of rock fragments—less than 1 percent, except where the lower boundary of this horizon is at the contact with till, in which case a thin stone line may occur

2Bw horizon:

Hue—10YR to 5Y

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—1 to 6

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Reaction—neutral or slightly alkaline

Content of rock fragments—2 to 10 percent

2BC horizon:

Hue—10YR to 5Y

Value—3 to 5

Chroma—1 to 6
Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam
Reaction—slightly acid to moderately alkaline
Content of rock fragments—2 to 10 percent

Waukee Series

Typical Pedon

Waukee loam, 2 to 5 percent slopes, rarely flooded, in a cultivated field in Bremer County, Iowa; about 932 feet west and 64 feet south of the northeast corner of sec. 20, T. 91 N., R. 14 W.; USGS Plainfield (IA) topographic quadrangle; lat. 42 degrees 51 minutes 42.7 seconds N. and long. 92 degrees 32 minutes 18.1 seconds W.; NAD 83:

Ap—0 to 9 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak fine and medium granular structure; friable; neutral; clear smooth boundary.
A—9 to 16 inches; black (10YR 2/1) loam, very dark gray (10YR 3/1) dry; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; neutral; gradual smooth boundary.
Bw—16 to 30 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; many distinct very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) organic stains on faces of peds; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.
2BC—30 to 43 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loamy sand; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
2C1—43 to 51 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) gravelly sand; single grain; loose; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
2C2—51 to 80 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) and brown (10YR 4/3) sand; single grain; loose; slightly acid.

Range in Characteristics

Thickness of the mollic epipedon: 10 to 20 inches
Depth to carbonates: More than 72 inches
Depth to sandy or gravelly alluvium or outwash: 20 to 40 inches

Ap or A horizon:

Hue—10YR
Value—2
Chroma—1 or 2
Texture—loam or silt loam
Reaction—strongly acid to neutral

Bw horizon:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—3 to 5
Chroma—3 to 6
Texture—loam or sandy clay loam
Reaction—strongly acid or moderately acid

2BC and 2C horizons:

Hue—7.5YR or 10YR
Value—4 to 6
Chroma—3 to 8
Texture—loamy sand, loamy coarse sand, sand, or coarse sand or the gravelly or very gravelly analogs of these textures
Reaction—moderately acid or slightly acid

Factors of Soil Formation

Soil forms through processes that act on deposited or accumulated geologic material. The characteristics of the soil at any given point are determined by five major soil-forming factors: the physical and mineralogical composition of the parent material; the climate under which the soil material has accumulated and existed since accumulation; the plant and animal life on and in the soil; the relief, or lay of the land; and the length of time that the forces of soil formation have acted on the soil material (Jenny, 1941). Human activities also affect soil formation.

Climate and plant and animal life are the active factors of soil formation. They act on the parent material and slowly change it into a natural body that has genetically related horizons, or layers. The effects of climate and plant and animal life are conditioned by relief. The parent material affects the kind of profile that forms and in extreme cases determines it almost entirely. Finally, time is needed for the transformation of the parent material into a soil. Some time is always needed for the development of soil horizons. A long period of time generally is needed for the development of distinct horizons.

The factors of soil formation are so closely interrelated in their effects on the soil that few generalizations can be made regarding the effect of any one factor unless conditions are specified for the others.

Climate

The soils in Bremer County formed under the influence of a midcontinental, subhumid climate for at least 5,000 years. Between 5,000 and 16,000 years ago, the climate was conducive to the growth of forest vegetation (Ruhe, 1956a). The morphology and properties of most of the soils indicate that the climate under which they formed was similar to the present one. The climate is fairly uniform throughout the county but is marked by wide seasonal extremes in temperature. Precipitation is distributed throughout the year.

Climate is a major factor in determining what soils form in the various kinds of parent material. It affects the rate and intensity of hydrolysis, carbonation, oxidation, and other important chemical reactions in the soil. Temperature, rainfall, relative humidity, and length of the frost-free period affect the kind of vegetation on the soil.

The influence of the general climate in a region is modified by local conditions in or near the developing soils. For example, the poorly drained soils on bottom land formed under a wetter and cooler climate than most of the soils around them. These local differences influence the characteristics of the soil and account for some of the differences among soils in the same climatic region.

Living Organisms

Many changes in climate and vegetation have taken place in Iowa during the past 28,000 years (Ruhe, 1956b). The vegetation between about 28,000 and 11,000 years ago was dominated by coniferous forest with a transitional period of birch and alder. Deciduous forest dominated the vegetation 11,000 to 9,000 years ago. A very dry

period occurred between 9,000 and 3,200 years ago. Prairie vegetation was dominant during that period. Trees, especially oak trees, have invaded the prairie since 3,200 years ago, but the prairie vegetation is still dominant.

For the past 3,200 years, the soils in the county have been influenced by two main kinds of vegetation—prairie grasses and trees. Big bluestem and little bluestem were the main prairie grasses. The trees included oak, hickory, ash, elm, and maple.

Studies of the effects of vegetation on soils similar to those in the county indicate that vegetation shifted while soils developed in areas bordering both trees and grasses. The morphology of Kasson and Hayfield soils reflects the influence of trees and grasses. Chelsea soils reflect the influence of trees. Dinsdale, Kenyon, Readlyn, and Coland soils reflect the influence of grasses.

In most places the soils that formed under trees are lighter colored, are more acid, and have a thinner surface layer that is lower in organic matter content than soils that formed under grasses. The soils in the county that formed under a shifting vegetation or mixed grasses and trees have properties that are intermediate between the properties of soils that formed under grasses and those of soils that formed under trees.

Burrowing animals and earthworms help to keep the soil open and porous. Bacteria and fungi help to decompose vegetation, thus releasing nutrients for plants.

Topography

Topography can cause important differences among soils. It indirectly influences soil formation through its effect on drainage. The slope classes in the county range from nearly level to very steep. In many areas of bottom land, the nearly level soils are frequently flooded and have a permanent or seasonal high water table. Water soaks into the nearly level soils that are not flooded. Much of the rainfall runs off the moderately steep soils on uplands. The nearly level soils in the county are on broad upland flats and on stream terraces. The moderately steep soils are generally on slopes near the major streams and their tributaries. The intricate pattern of upland drainageways indicates that in most of the county the landscape has been modified by geologic processes.

Generally, the soils in Bremer County that formed in areas where the seasonal high water table was well below the subsoil have a yellowish brown subsoil. These include Ostrander, Dinsdale, and Dinsmore soils. Klinger, Klingmore, Marquis, and Readlyn soils formed in areas where the seasonal high water table fluctuated and was periodically high.

Coland, Maxfield, Maxmore, and Tripoli soils formed under prairie grasses. They have a seasonal high water table and are poorly drained. They have a higher content of organic matter in the surface layer than well drained soils that formed under prairie grasses.

Chelsea, Dinsdale, Kenyon, and Sparta soils, which have a wide range in slope, have some properties that change as slope increases. Two of these properties are the depth to carbonates and the thickness of the surface layer, both of which decrease as the slope increases.

Parent Material

The accumulation of parent material is the first step in the development of a soil. Most of the soils in the county formed in material that was transported from other locations and redeposited through the action of glacial ice, water, wind, or gravity. The main kinds of parent material in the county are drift, alluvium, sandy eolian material, and loess.

The landscape in the county has been studied in detail (Ruhe and others, 1968). It was previously thought of as the lowan Surface; however, subsurface investigations have shown that lowan till does not exist. An erosion-surface complex does exist in the northeastern Iowa till region. It is known as the lowan erosional surface and is multileveled. It is arranged in a series of steps from the major drainageways toward boundary divides. The highest areas on the lowan erosional surface are small elliptical hills or elongated ridges called pahas. Below the pahas, the lowan erosional surface cuts into the Kansan till and a stone line or a layer of sand separates the loess and the glacial till. The stone line occurs on all levels of the stepped surfaces. It also underlies upland drainageways.

Drift is all rock material transported and deposited by glacial ice, including glacial till and the material sorted by meltwater. Glacial till is unsorted sediment in which particles range in size from boulders to clay. The Nebraskan Glaciation, which was the first of the glacial advances in the survey area, occurred 750,000 years ago (Ruhe, 1956a and 1956b). It was followed by the Kansan Glaciation, which occurred about 500,000 years ago.

In the southeastern part of the county, the till of the Kansan or Nebraskan Glaciation is overlain by 2 to 5 feet of loess. The different kinds of till are not readily differentiated in the county. Geologic erosion has removed the loess on some of the side slopes. The till of the glaciations and interglacial periods has been exposed on these side slopes. The Klinger-Maxfield association, which is described under the heading "General Soil Map Units," has some areas of exposed glacial till. The till in this part of the county was truncated during the early part of the loess deposition in the Wisconsin age.

Alluvium is material deposited by water. Alluvial deposits of Late Wisconsin and Holocene age are on flood plains and terraces in Bremer County. About 20 percent of the soils in the county formed in alluvium. The major areas of these soils are along the Cedar and Wapsipinicon Rivers and their tributaries. The flood plains and alluvial terraces along these major drainageways can be quite large. The flood plain along the Cedar River north of Waverly is 0.25 to 1.0 mile wide. If alluvial terraces are added with the flood plain, the valley reaches more than 2 miles wide.

Much of the alluvium in the county washed from soils in the uplands. Because the upland soils in the northern part of the county are loamy, the alluvial sediments are loamy. Examples of loamy soils on flood plains are Coland and Spillville soils. These soils exhibit little horizon development. The soils on terraces or second bottoms are above the existing flood plain and are not flooded nearly as often. Most are underlain by coarser textured material within a depth of 2 to 5 feet. The coarser texture is commonly coarse sand and gravel, but in some areas it is coarse sand.

Although the soils on flood plains and terraces formed in material that was similar, the texture of the soils differs. Plano soils are silty and have less than 15 percent sand in the upper part. Marshan, Lawler, and Waukee soils are loamy and contain more than 15 percent sand throughout. Flagler soils are sandy and are relatively shallow to gravel.

Some of the alluvium has been transported only a short distance and has accumulated at the foot of the slope on which it originated. This material is called colluvium and retains many of the characteristics of the soils from which it has eroded. Floyd soils formed in colluvium.

Sandy eolian material, which is deposited by wind, covers about 10 percent of the county. It is in the uplands and on stream terraces along the Cedar and Wapsipinicon Rivers. It has a much higher content of sand than the loess deposits and a lower content of clay. This material occurs on uplands as low mounds or dunes on ridgetops and side slopes and on stream terraces as flats or gently rolling areas. The sandy eolian material mainly consists of fine and very fine quartz that is highly

resistant to weathering. It has been altered appreciably since it was deposited. Billett, Chelsea, Dickinson, and Sparta soils formed mainly in sandy eolian material.

Loess, which is a silty material deposited by wind, covers about 20 percent of the county. It ranges in depth from about 2 feet to more than 6 feet and is in the southern part of the county. In all areas it overlies glacial till. Dinsdale, Klinger, and Maxfield soils formed in 20 to 40 inches of loess. Dinsmore, Klingmore, and Maxmore soils formed in 40 to 60 inches of loess. Port Byron and Seaton soils formed in more than 6 feet of loess. They are on the stable upland divides of the Kansan till plain.

Time

Time is required for a soil to develop. A young soil has weakly defined horizons or does not show evidence of horizon development. Most of the soils on the flood plains are young soils because the soil material continues to accumulate and has not been in place long enough for distinct horizons to develop.

The effects of time are evidenced by the increase of clay in the subsoil. A higher content of clay in the subsoil than in the surface layer is an indication that a high degree of soil profile development has taken place. This information can be important because soils that have a high content of clay in the subsoil generally have poorer drainage.

Soil material generally is removed from soils on steep slopes before the soils have time to develop a thick profile and strong horizons. Also, much of the water runs off the slopes rather than infiltrating into the soil material, so that even though the material has been in place for a long time, the soil may exhibit little development.

Most of the parent material is thousands of years old. The present land surface and many of the soils are much younger because of recent geologic erosion (Ruhe, 1969). The oldest soils in the county formed on upland summits. These include Dinsdale, Dinsmore, Kenyon, Readlyn, Klinger, Klingmore, Marquis, Maxfield, and Maxmore soils. They may be 14,000 years old (Ruhe, 1956a). Soils that formed in alluvium or in sandy eolian material are only a few thousand years old or younger. Hayfield, Waukee, and Lawler soils formed on stream terraces, and Sigglekov and Spillville soils formed in alluvium on flood plains. Chelsea, Dickinson, and Sparta soils, which formed in sandy eolian material, are younger than the Hayfield, Waukee, and Lawler soils. Sigglekov and Spillville soils are younger than the Chelsea, Dickinson, and Sparta soils. The frequently flooded Spillville and Sigglekov soils formed in alluvium and are less than 150 years old.

References

- Buckner, Russell L. 1967. Soil survey of Bremer County, Iowa. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.
- Jenny, Hans. 1941. Factors of soil formation.
- Prior, Jean C. 1991. Landforms of Iowa. Iowa Department of Natural Resources, Iowa Geological Survey Bureau.
- Ruhe, Robert V. 1956a. Ages and development of soil landscapes in relation to climatic and vegetational changes in Iowa. *Soil Science* 20: 264-273.
- Ruhe, Robert V. 1956b. Geomorphic surfaces and the nature of soils. *Soil Science* 82: 441-455.
- Ruhe, Robert V. 1969. Quaternary landscapes in Iowa.
- Ruhe, Robert V., W.P. Dietz, T.E. Fenton, and G.F. Hall. 1968. Iowan drift problem of northeast Iowa. *Iowa Geological Survey Report of Investigations* 7: 1-40.
- Soil Survey Division Staff. 1993. Soil survey manual. Soil Conservation Service. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 18. [<http://soils.usda.gov/technical/>]
- Soil Survey Staff. 1999. Soil taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. 2nd edition. Natural Resources Conservation Service. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 436.
- Soil Survey Staff. 2006. Keys to soil taxonomy. 10th edition. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service.
- United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2006. Land resource regions and major land resource areas of the United States, the Caribbean, and the Pacific Basin. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 296. [<http://soils.usda.gov/>]

Glossary

Many of the terms relating to landforms, geology, and geomorphology are defined in more detail in the "National Soil Survey Handbook" (available in local offices of the Natural Resources Conservation Service or on the Internet).

- Ablation till.** Loose, relatively permeable earthy material deposited during the downwasting of nearly static glacial ice, either contained within or accumulated on the surface of the glacier.
- Aeration, soil.** The exchange of air in soil with air from the atmosphere. The air in a well aerated soil is similar to that in the atmosphere; the air in a poorly aerated soil is considerably higher in carbon dioxide and lower in oxygen.
- Aggregate, soil.** Many fine particles held in a single mass or cluster. Natural soil aggregates, such as granules, blocks, or prisms, are called peds. Clods are aggregates produced by tillage or logging.
- Alluvium.** Unconsolidated material, such as gravel, sand, silt, clay, and various mixtures of these, deposited on land by running water.
- Alpha,alpha-dipyridyl.** A compound that when dissolved in ammonium acetate is used to detect the presence of reduced iron (Fe II) in the soil. A positive reaction implies reducing conditions and the likely presence of redoximorphic features.
- Animal unit month (AUM).** The amount of forage required by one mature cow of approximately 1,000 pounds weight, with or without a calf, for 1 month.
- Aquic conditions.** Current soil wetness characterized by saturation, reduction, and redoximorphic features.
- Argillic horizon.** A subsoil horizon characterized by an accumulation of illuvial clay.
- Aspect.** The direction toward which a slope faces. Also called slope aspect.
- Association, soil.** A group of soils or miscellaneous areas geographically associated in a characteristic repeating pattern and defined and delineated as a single map unit.
- Available water capacity (available moisture capacity).** The capacity of soils to hold water available for use by most plants. It is commonly defined as the difference between the amount of soil water at field moisture capacity and the amount at wilting point. It is commonly expressed as inches of water per inch of soil. The capacity, in inches, in a 60-inch profile or to a limiting layer is expressed as:
- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| Very low | 0 to 3 |
| Low | 3 to 6 |
| Moderate | 6 to 9 |
| High | 9 to 12 |
| Very high | more than 12 |
- Backslope.** The position that forms the steepest and generally linear, middle portion of a hillslope (fig. 8). In profile, backslopes are commonly bounded by a convex shoulder above and a concave footslope below.
- Basal till.** Compact till deposited beneath the ice.

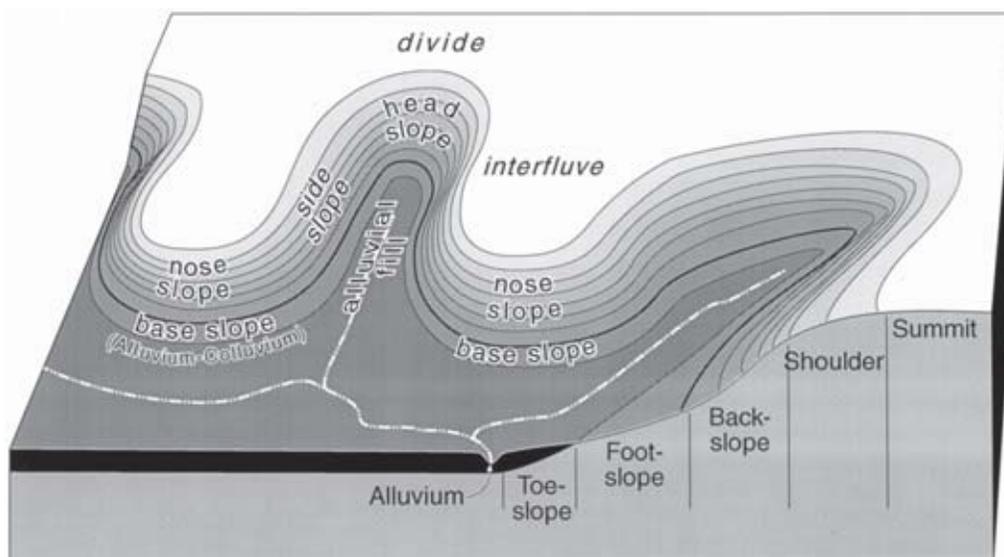


Figure 8.—Landscape relationship of geomorphic components and hillslope positions (modified after Ruhe and Walker, 1968).

Base saturation. The degree to which material having cation-exchange properties is saturated with exchangeable bases (sum of Ca, Mg, Na, and K), expressed as a percentage of the total cation-exchange capacity.

Base slope (geomorphology). A geomorphic component of hills (fig. 8) consisting of the concave to linear (perpendicular to the contour) slope that, regardless of the lateral shape, forms an apron or wedge at the bottom of a hillside dominated by colluvium and slope-wash sediments (for example, slope alluvium).

Beach deposits. Material, such as sand and gravel, that is generally laid down parallel to an active or relict shoreline of a post-glacial or glacial lake.

Bedding plane. A planar or nearly planar bedding surface that visibly separates each successive layer of stratified sediment or rock (of the same or different lithology) from the preceding or following layer; a plane of deposition. It commonly marks a change in the circumstances of deposition and may show a parting, a color difference, a change in particle size, or various combinations of these. The term is commonly applied to any bedding surface, even one that is conspicuously bent or deformed by folding.

Bedrock. The solid rock that underlies the soil and other unconsolidated material or that is exposed at the surface.

Bedrock-controlled topography. A landscape where the configuration and relief of the landforms are determined or strongly influenced by the underlying bedrock.

Bench terrace. A raised, level or nearly level strip of earth constructed on or nearly on a contour, supported by a barrier of rocks or similar material, and designed to make the soil suitable for tillage and to prevent accelerated erosion.

Bisequum. Two sequences of soil horizons, each of which consists of an illuvial horizon and the overlying eluvial horizons.

Blowout. A saucer-, cup-, or trough-shaped depression formed by wind erosion on a preexisting dune or other sand deposit, especially in an area of shifting sand or loose soil or where protective vegetation is disturbed or destroyed; the adjoining accumulation of sand derived from the depression, where recognizable, is commonly included. Blowouts are commonly small.

Bottom land. An informal term loosely applied to various portions of a flood plain.

Boulders. Rock fragments larger than 2 feet (60 centimeters) in diameter.

- Brush management.** Use of mechanical, chemical, or biological methods to make conditions favorable for reseeding or to reduce or eliminate competition from woody vegetation and thus allow understory grasses and forbs to recover. Brush management increases forage production and thus reduces the hazard of erosion. It can improve the habitat for some species of wildlife.
- Calcareous soil.** A soil containing enough calcium carbonate (commonly combined with magnesium carbonate) to effervesce visibly when treated with cold, dilute hydrochloric acid.
- Canopy.** The leafy crown of trees or shrubs. (See Crown.)
- Capillary water.** Water held as a film around soil particles and in tiny spaces between particles. Surface tension is the adhesive force that holds capillary water in the soil.
- Catena.** A sequence, or “chain,” of soils on a landscape that formed in similar kinds of parent material and under similar climatic conditions but that have different characteristics as a result of differences in relief and drainage.
- Cation.** An ion carrying a positive charge of electricity. The common soil cations are calcium, potassium, magnesium, sodium, and hydrogen.
- Cation-exchange capacity.** The total amount of exchangeable cations that can be held by the soil, expressed in terms of milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil at neutrality (pH 7.0) or at some other stated pH value. The term, as applied to soils, is synonymous with base-exchange capacity but is more precise in meaning.
- Catsteps.** See Terracettes.
- Channery soil material.** Soil material that has, by volume, 15 to 35 percent thin, flat fragments of sandstone, shale, slate, limestone, or schist as much as 6 inches (15 centimeters) along the longest axis. A single piece is called a chanter.
- Chemical treatment.** Control of unwanted vegetation through the use of chemicals.
- Chiseling.** Tillage with an implement having one or more soil-penetrating points that shatter or loosen hard, compacted layers to a depth below normal plow depth.
- Clay.** As a soil separate, the mineral soil particles less than 0.002 millimeter in diameter. As a soil textural class, soil material that is 40 percent or more clay, less than 45 percent sand, and less than 40 percent silt.
- Clay depletions.** See Redoximorphic features.
- Clay film.** A thin coating of oriented clay on the surface of a soil aggregate or lining pores or root channels. Synonyms: clay coating, clay skin.
- Claypan.** A dense, compact, slowly permeable subsoil layer that contains much more clay than the overlying materials, from which it is separated by a sharply defined boundary. A claypan is commonly hard when dry and plastic and sticky when wet.
- Climax plant community.** The stabilized plant community on a particular site. The plant cover reproduces itself and does not change so long as the environment remains the same.
- Coarse textured soil.** Sand or loamy sand.
- Cobble (or cobblestone).** A rounded or partly rounded fragment of rock 3 to 10 inches (7.6 to 25 centimeters) in diameter.
- Cobbly soil material.** Material that has 15 to 35 percent, by volume, rounded or partially rounded rock fragments 3 to 10 inches (7.6 to 25 centimeters) in diameter. Very cobbly soil material has 35 to 60 percent of these rock fragments, and extremely cobbly soil material has more than 60 percent.
- Colluvium.** Unconsolidated, unsorted earth material being transported or deposited on side slopes and/or at the base of slopes by mass movement (e.g., direct gravitational action) and by local, unconcentrated runoff.
- Complex slope.** Irregular or variable slope. Planning or establishing terraces, diversions, and other water-control structures on a complex slope is difficult.
- Complex, soil.** A map unit of two or more kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or so small in area that it is not practical to map them

separately at the selected scale of mapping. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas.

Concretions. See Redoximorphic features.

Conservation cropping system. Growing crops in combination with needed cultural and management practices. In a good conservation cropping system, the soil-improving crops and practices more than offset the effects of the soil-depleting crops and practices. Cropping systems are needed on all tilled soils. Soil-improving practices in a conservation cropping system include the use of rotations that contain grasses and legumes and the return of crop residue to the soil. Other practices include the use of green manure crops of grasses and legumes, proper tillage, adequate fertilization, and weed and pest control.

Conservation tillage. A tillage system that does not invert the soil and that leaves a protective amount of crop residue on the surface throughout the year.

Consistence, soil. Refers to the degree of cohesion and adhesion of soil material and its resistance to deformation when ruptured. Consistence includes resistance of soil material to rupture and to penetration; plasticity, toughness, and stickiness of puddled soil material; and the manner in which the soil material behaves when subject to compression. Terms describing consistence are defined in the "Soil Survey Manual."

Contour stripcropping. Growing crops in strips that follow the contour. Strips of grass or close-growing crops are alternated with strips of clean-tilled crops or summer fallow.

Control section. The part of the soil on which classification is based. The thickness varies among different kinds of soil, but for many it is that part of the soil profile between depths of 10 inches and 40 or 80 inches.

Coprogenous earth (sedimentary peat). A type of limnic layer composed predominantly of fecal material derived from aquatic animals.

Corrosion (geomorphology). A process of erosion whereby rocks and soil are removed or worn away by natural chemical processes, especially by the solvent action of running water, but also by other reactions, such as hydrolysis, hydration, carbonation, and oxidation.

Corrosion (soil survey interpretations). Soil-induced electrochemical or chemical action that dissolves or weakens concrete or uncoated steel.

Cover crop. A close-growing crop grown primarily to improve and protect the soil between periods of regular crop production, or a crop grown between trees and vines in orchards and vineyards.

Crop residue management. Returning crop residue to the soil, which helps to maintain soil structure, organic matter content, and fertility and helps to control erosion.

Cropping system. Growing crops according to a planned system of rotation and management practices.

Cross-slope farming. Deliberately conducting farming operations on sloping farmland in such a way that tillage is across the general slope.

Crown. The upper part of a tree or shrub, including the living branches and their foliage.

Culmination of the mean annual increment (CMAI). The average annual increase per acre in the volume of a stand. Computed by dividing the total volume of the stand by its age. As the stand increases in age, the mean annual increment continues to increase until mortality begins to reduce the rate of increase. The point where the stand reaches its maximum annual rate of growth is called the culmination of the mean annual increment.

Cutbanks cave (in tables). The walls of excavations tend to cave in or slough.

Deferred grazing. Postponing grazing or resting grazing land for a prescribed period.

- Delta.** A body of alluvium having a surface that is fan shaped and nearly flat; deposited at or near the mouth of a river or stream where it enters a body of relatively quiet water, generally a sea or lake.
- Dense layer** (in tables). A very firm, massive layer that has a bulk density of more than 1.8 grams per cubic centimeter. Such a layer affects the ease of digging and can affect filling and compacting.
- Depth, soil.** Generally, the thickness of the soil over bedrock. Very deep soils are more than 60 inches deep over bedrock; deep soils, 40 to 60 inches; moderately deep, 20 to 40 inches; shallow, 10 to 20 inches; and very shallow, less than 10 inches.
- Diversion (or diversion terrace).** A ridge of earth, generally a terrace, built to protect downslope areas by diverting runoff from its natural course.
- Divide.** (a) The line of separation, or (b) the summit area, or narrow tract of higher ground that constitutes the watershed boundary between two adjacent drainage basins (fig. 8); it divides the surface waters that flow naturally in one direction from those that flow in the opposite direction.
- Drainage class** (natural). Refers to the frequency and duration of wet periods under conditions similar to those under which the soil formed. Alterations of the water regime by human activities, either through drainage or irrigation, are not a consideration unless they have significantly changed the morphology of the soil. Seven classes of natural soil drainage are recognized—*excessively drained, somewhat excessively drained, well drained, moderately well drained, somewhat poorly drained, poorly drained, and very poorly drained*. These classes are defined in the “Soil Survey Manual.”
- Drainage, surface.** Runoff, or surface flow of water, from an area.
- Drift.** A general term applied to all mineral material (clay, silt, sand, gravel, and boulders) transported by a glacier and deposited directly by or from the ice or transported by running water emanating from a glacier. Drift includes unstratified material (till) that forms moraines and stratified deposits that form outwash plains, eskers, kames, varves, and glaciofluvial sediments. The term is generally applied to Pleistocene glacial deposits in areas that no longer contain glaciers.
- Drumlin.** A low, smooth, elongated oval hill, mound, or ridge of compact till that has a core of bedrock or drift. It commonly has a blunt nose facing the direction from which the ice approached and a gentler slope tapering in the other direction. The longer axis is parallel to the general direction of glacier flow. Drumlins are products of streamline (laminar) flow of glaciers, which molded the subglacial floor through a combination of erosion and deposition.
- Duff.** A generally firm organic layer on the surface of mineral soils. It consists of fallen plant material that is in the process of decomposition and includes everything from the litter on the surface to underlying pure humus.
- Earthy fill.** See Mine spoil.
- Eluviation.** The movement of material in true solution or colloidal suspension from one place to another within the soil. Soil horizons that have lost material through eluviation are eluvial; those that have received material are illuvial.
- Endosaturation.** A type of saturation of the soil in which all horizons between the upper boundary of saturation and a depth of 2 meters are saturated.
- Eolian deposit.** Sand-, silt-, or clay-sized clastic material transported and deposited primarily by wind, commonly in the form of a dune or a sheet of sand or loess.
- Ephemeral stream.** A stream, or reach of a stream, that flows only in direct response to precipitation. It receives no long-continued supply from melting snow or other source, and its channel is above the water table at all times.
- Episaturation.** A type of saturation indicating a perched water table in a soil in which saturated layers are underlain by one or more unsaturated layers within 2 meters of the surface.

- Erosion.** The wearing away of the land surface by water, wind, ice, or other geologic agents and by such processes as gravitational creep.
- Erosion* (geologic). Erosion caused by geologic processes acting over long geologic periods and resulting in the wearing away of mountains and the building up of such landscape features as flood plains and coastal plains. Synonym: natural erosion.
- Erosion* (accelerated). Erosion much more rapid than geologic erosion, mainly as a result of human or animal activities or of a catastrophe in nature, such as a fire, that exposes the surface.
- Erosion pavement.** A surficial lag concentration or layer of gravel and other rock fragments that remains on the soil surface after sheet or rill erosion or wind has removed the finer soil particles and that tends to protect the underlying soil from further erosion.
- Escarpment.** A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff breaking the general continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces and resulting from erosion or faulting. Most commonly applied to cliffs produced by differential erosion. Synonym: scarp.
- Esker.** A long, narrow, sinuous, steep-sided ridge of stratified sand and gravel deposited as the bed of a stream flowing in an ice tunnel within or below the ice (subglacial) or between ice walls on top of the ice of a wasting glacier and left behind as high ground when the ice melted. Eskers range in length from less than a kilometer to more than 160 kilometers and in height from 3 to 30 meters.
- Fertility, soil.** The quality that enables a soil to provide plant nutrients, in adequate amounts and in proper balance, for the growth of specified plants when light, moisture, temperature, tilth, and other growth factors are favorable.
- Fibric soil material (peat).** The least decomposed of all organic soil material. Peat contains a large amount of well preserved fiber that is readily identifiable according to botanical origin. Peat has the lowest bulk density and the highest water content at saturation of all organic soil material.
- Field moisture capacity.** The moisture content of a soil, expressed as a percentage of the oven-dry weight, after the gravitational, or free, water has drained away; the field moisture content 2 or 3 days after a soaking rain; also called *normal field capacity*, *normal moisture capacity*, or *capillary capacity*.
- Fine textured soil.** Sandy clay, silty clay, or clay.
- First bottom.** An obsolete, informal term loosely applied to the lowest flood-plain steps that are subject to regular flooding.
- Flaggy soil material.** Material that has, by volume, 15 to 35 percent flagstones. Very flaggy soil material has 35 to 60 percent flagstones, and extremely flaggy soil material has more than 60 percent flagstones.
- Flagstone.** A thin fragment of sandstone, limestone, slate, shale, or (rarely) schist 6 to 15 inches (15 to 38 centimeters) long.
- Flood plain.** The nearly level plain that borders a stream and is subject to flooding unless protected artificially.
- Flood-plain landforms.** A variety of constructional and erosional features produced by stream channel migration and flooding. Examples include backswamps, flood-plain splays, meanders, meander belts, meander scrolls, oxbow lakes, and natural levees.
- Flood-plain splay.** A fan-shaped deposit or other outspread deposit formed where an overloaded stream breaks through a levee (natural or artificial) and deposits its material (commonly coarse grained) on the flood plain.
- Flood-plain step.** An essentially flat, terrace-like alluvial surface within a valley that is frequently covered by floodwater from the present stream; any approximately horizontal surface still actively modified by fluvial scour and/or deposition. May occur individually or as a series of steps.

- Fluvial.** Of or pertaining to rivers or streams; produced by stream or river action.
- Footslope.** The concave surface at the base of a hillslope (fig. 8). A footslope is a transition zone between upslope sites of erosion and transport (shoulders and backslopes) and downslope sites of deposition (toeslopes).
- Forb.** Any herbaceous plant not a grass or a sedge.
- Fragipan.** A loamy, brittle subsurface horizon low in porosity and content of organic matter and low or moderate in clay but high in silt or very fine sand. A fragipan appears cemented and restricts roots. When dry, it is hard or very hard and has a higher bulk density than the horizon or horizons above. When moist, it tends to rupture suddenly under pressure rather than to deform slowly.
- Genesis, soil.** The mode of origin of the soil. Refers especially to the processes or soil-forming factors responsible for the formation of the solum, or true soil, from the unconsolidated parent material.
- Glaciofluvial deposits.** Material moved by glaciers and subsequently sorted and deposited by streams flowing from the melting ice. The deposits are stratified and occur in the form of outwash plains, valley trains, deltas, kames, eskers, and kame terraces.
- Glaciolacustrine deposits.** Material ranging from fine clay to sand derived from glaciers and deposited in glacial lakes mainly by glacial meltwater. Many deposits are bedded or laminated.
- Gleyed soil.** Soil that formed under poor drainage, resulting in the reduction of iron and other elements in the profile and in gray colors.
- Graded stripcropping.** Growing crops in strips that grade toward a protected waterway.
- Grassed waterway.** A natural or constructed waterway, typically broad and shallow, seeded to grass as protection against erosion. Conducts surface water away from cropland.
- Gravel.** Rounded or angular fragments of rock as much as 3 inches (2 millimeters to 7.6 centimeters) in diameter. An individual piece is a pebble.
- Gravelly soil material.** Material that has 15 to 35 percent, by volume, rounded or angular rock fragments, not prominently flattened, as much as 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) in diameter.
- Green manure crop** (agronomy). A soil-improving crop grown to be plowed under in an early stage of maturity or soon after maturity.
- Ground water.** Water filling all the unblocked pores of the material below the water table.
- Gully.** A small channel with steep sides caused by erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water. The distinction between a gully and a rill is one of depth. A gully generally is an obstacle to farm machinery and is too deep to be obliterated by ordinary tillage; a rill is of lesser depth and can be smoothed over by ordinary tillage.
- Hard bedrock.** Bedrock that cannot be excavated except by blasting or by the use of special equipment that is not commonly used in construction.
- Hard to reclaim** (in tables). Reclamation is difficult after the removal of soil for construction and other uses. Revegetation and erosion control are extremely difficult.
- Hardpan.** A hardened or cemented soil horizon, or layer. The soil material is sandy, loamy, or clayey and is cemented by iron oxide, silica, calcium carbonate, or other substance.
- Head slope** (geomorphology). A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally concave area of a hillside, especially at the head of a drainageway (fig. 8). The overland waterflow is converging.

- Hemic soil material (mucky peat).** Organic soil material intermediate in degree of decomposition between the less decomposed fibric material and the more decomposed sapric material.
- High-residue crops.** Such crops as small grain and corn used for grain. If properly managed, residue from these crops can be used to control erosion until the next crop in the rotation is established. These crops return large amounts of organic matter to the soil.
- Hill.** A generic term for an elevated area of the land surface, rising as much as 1,000 feet above surrounding lowlands, commonly of limited summit area and having a well defined outline. Slopes are generally more than 15 percent. The distinction between a hill and a mountain is arbitrary and may depend on local usage.
- Hillslope.** A generic term for the steeper part of a hill between its summit and the drainage line, valley flat, or depression floor at the base of a hill (fig. 8).
- Horizon, soil.** A layer of soil, approximately parallel to the surface, having distinct characteristics produced by soil-forming processes. In the identification of soil horizons, an uppercase letter represents the major horizons. Numbers or lowercase letters that follow represent subdivisions of the major horizons. An explanation of the subdivisions is given in the "Soil Survey Manual." The major horizons of mineral soil are as follows:
- O horizon.*—An organic layer of fresh and decaying plant residue.
- L horizon.*—A layer of organic and mineral limnic materials, including coprogenous earth (sedimentary peat), diatomaceous earth, and marl.
- A horizon.*—The mineral horizon at or near the surface in which an accumulation of humified organic matter is mixed with the mineral material. Also, a plowed surface horizon, most of which was originally part of a B horizon.
- E horizon.*—The mineral horizon in which the main feature is loss of silicate clay, iron, aluminum, or some combination of these.
- B horizon.*—The mineral horizon below an A horizon. The B horizon is in part a layer of transition from the overlying A to the underlying C horizon. The B horizon also has distinctive characteristics, such as (1) accumulation of clay, sesquioxides, humus, or a combination of these; (2) prismatic or blocky structure; (3) redder or browner colors than those in the A horizon; or (4) a combination of these.
- C horizon.*—The mineral horizon or layer, excluding indurated bedrock, that is little affected by soil-forming processes and does not have the properties typical of the overlying soil material. The material of a C horizon may be either like or unlike that in which the solum formed. If the material is known to differ from that in the solum, an Arabic numeral, commonly a 2, precedes the letter C.
- Cr horizon.*—Soft, consolidated bedrock beneath the soil.
- R layer.*—Consolidated bedrock beneath the soil. The bedrock commonly underlies a C horizon, but it can be directly below an A or a B horizon.
- Humus.** The well decomposed, more or less stable part of the organic matter in mineral soils.
- Hydrologic soil groups.** Refers to soils grouped according to their runoff potential. The soil properties that influence this potential are those that affect the minimum rate of water infiltration on a bare soil during periods after prolonged wetting when the soil is not frozen. These properties are depth to a seasonal high water table, the infiltration rate and permeability after prolonged wetting, and depth to a very slowly permeable layer. The slope and the kind of plant cover are not considered but are separate factors in predicting runoff.
- Ice-walled lake plain.** A relict surface marking the floor of an extinct lake basin that was formed on solid ground and surrounded by stagnant ice in a stable or unstable superglacial environment on stagnation moraines. As the ice melted, the

lake plain became perched above the adjacent landscape. The lake plain is well sorted, generally fine textured, stratified deposits.

Igneous rock. Rock that was formed by cooling and solidification of magma and that has not been changed appreciably by weathering since its formation. Major varieties include plutonic and volcanic rock (e.g., andesite, basalt, and granite).

Illuviation. The movement of soil material from one horizon to another in the soil profile. Generally, material is removed from an upper horizon and deposited in a lower horizon.

Impervious soil. A soil through which water, air, or roots penetrate slowly or not at all. No soil is absolutely impervious to air and water all the time.

Infiltration. The downward entry of water into the immediate surface of soil or other material, as contrasted with percolation, which is movement of water through soil layers or material.

Infiltration capacity. The maximum rate at which water can infiltrate into a soil under a given set of conditions.

Infiltration rate. The rate at which water penetrates the surface of the soil at any given instant, usually expressed in inches per hour. The rate can be limited by the infiltration capacity of the soil or the rate at which water is applied at the surface.

Intake rate. The average rate of water entering the soil under irrigation. Most soils have a fast initial rate; the rate decreases with application time. Therefore, intake rate for design purposes is not a constant but is a variable depending on the net irrigation application. The rate of water intake, in inches per hour, is expressed as follows:

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Less than 0.2 | very low |
| 0.2 to 0.4 | low |
| 0.4 to 0.75 | moderately low |
| 0.75 to 1.25 | moderate |
| 1.25 to 1.75 | moderately high |
| 1.75 to 2.5 | high |
| More than 2.5 | very high |

Interfluve. A landform composed of the relatively undissected upland or ridge between two adjacent valleys containing streams flowing in the same general direction. An elevated area between two drainageways that sheds water to those drainageways.

Interfluve (geomorphology). A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the uppermost, comparatively level or gently sloping area of a hill (fig. 8); shoulders of backwearing hillslopes can narrow the upland or can merge, resulting in a strongly convex shape.

Intermittent stream. A stream, or reach of a stream, that does not flow year-round but that is commonly dry for 3 or more months out of 12 and whose channel is generally below the local water table. It flows only during wet periods or when it receives ground-water discharge or long, continued contributions from melting snow or other surface and shallow subsurface sources.

Iron depletions. See Redoximorphic features.

Irrigation. Application of water to soils to assist in production of crops. Methods of irrigation are:

Basin.—Water is applied rapidly to nearly level plains surrounded by levees or dikes.

Border.—Water is applied at the upper end of a strip in which the lateral flow of water is controlled by small earth ridges called border dikes, or borders.

Controlled flooding.—Water is released at intervals from closely spaced field ditches and distributed uniformly over the field.

Corrugation.—Water is applied to small, closely spaced furrows or ditches in fields of close-growing crops or in orchards so that it flows in only one direction.

Drip (or trickle).—Water is applied slowly and under low pressure to the surface of the soil or into the soil through such applicators as emitters, porous tubing, or perforated pipe.

Furrow.—Water is applied in small ditches made by cultivation implements. Furrows are used for tree and row crops.

Sprinkler.—Water is sprayed over the soil surface through pipes or nozzles from a pressure system.

Subirrigation.—Water is applied in open ditches or tile lines until the water table is raised enough to wet the soil.

Wild flooding.—Water, released at high points, is allowed to flow onto an area without controlled distribution.

Kame. A low mound, knob, hummock, or short irregular ridge composed of stratified sand and gravel deposited by a subglacial stream as a fan or delta at the margin of a melting glacier; by a supraglacial stream in a low place or hole on the surface of the glacier; or as a ponded deposit on the surface or at the margin of stagnant ice.

Kame moraine. An end moraine that contains numerous kames. A group of kames along the front of a stagnant glacier, commonly comprising the slumped remnants of a formerly continuous outwash plain built up over the foot of rapidly wasting or stagnant ice.

Karst (topography). A kind of topography that formed in limestone, gypsum, or other soluble rocks by dissolution and that is characterized by closed depressions, sinkholes, caves, and underground drainage.

Knoll. A small, low, rounded hill rising above adjacent landforms.

Ksat. Saturated hydraulic conductivity.

Lacustrine deposit. Material deposited in lake water and exposed when the water level is lowered or the elevation of the land is raised.

Lake bed. The bottom of a lake; a lake basin.

Lake plain. A nearly level surface marking the floor of an extinct lake filled by well sorted, generally fine textured, stratified deposits, commonly containing varves.

Lake terrace. A narrow shelf, partly cut and partly built, produced along a lakeshore in front of a scarp line of low cliffs and later exposed when the water level falls.

Landslide. A general, encompassing term for most types of mass movement landforms and processes involving the downslope transport and outward deposition of soil and rock materials caused by gravitational forces; the movement may or may not involve saturated materials. The speed and distance of movement, as well as the amount of soil and rock material, vary greatly.

Large stones (in tables). Rock fragments 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) or more across. Large stones adversely affect the specified use of the soil.

Leaching. The removal of soluble material from soil or other material by percolating water.

Linear extensibility. Refers to the change in length of an unconfined clod as moisture content is decreased from a moist to a dry state. Linear extensibility is used to determine the shrink-swell potential of soils. It is an expression of the volume change between the water content of the clod at $1/3$ - or $1/10$ -bar tension (33kPa or 10kPa tension) and oven dryness. Volume change is influenced by the amount and type of clay minerals in the soil. The volume change is the percent change for the whole soil. If it is expressed as a fraction, the resulting value is COLE, coefficient of linear extensibility.

Liquid limit. The moisture content at which the soil passes from a plastic to a liquid state.

- Loam.** Soil material that is 7 to 27 percent clay particles, 28 to 50 percent silt particles, and less than 52 percent sand particles.
- Loess.** Material transported and deposited by wind and consisting dominantly of silt-sized particles.
- Low strength.** The soil is not strong enough to support loads.
- Low-residue crops.** Such crops as corn used for silage, peas, beans, and potatoes. Residue from these crops is not adequate to control erosion until the next crop in the rotation is established. These crops return little organic matter to the soil.
- Marl.** An earthy, unconsolidated deposit consisting chiefly of calcium carbonate mixed with clay in approximately equal proportions; formed primarily under freshwater lacustrine conditions but also formed in more saline environments.
- Masses.** See Redoximorphic features.
- Meander belt.** The zone within which migration of a meandering channel occurs; the flood-plain area included between two imaginary lines drawn tangential to the outer bends of active channel loops.
- Meander scar.** A crescent-shaped, concave or linear mark on the face of a bluff or valley wall, produced by the lateral erosion of a meandering stream that impinged upon and undercut the bluff.
- Meander scroll.** One of a series of long, parallel, close-fitting, crescent-shaped ridges and troughs formed along the inner bank of a stream meander as the channel migrated laterally down-valley and toward the outer bank.
- Mechanical treatment.** Use of mechanical equipment for seeding, brush management, and other management practices.
- Medium textured soil.** Very fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam, or silt.
- Metamorphic rock.** Rock of any origin altered in mineralogical composition, chemical composition, or structure by heat, pressure, and movement at depth in the earth's crust. Nearly all such rocks are crystalline.
- Mine spoil.** An accumulation of displaced earthy material, rock, or other waste material removed during mining or excavation. Also called earthy fill.
- Mineral soil.** Soil that is mainly mineral material and low in organic material. Its bulk density is more than that of organic soil.
- Minimum tillage.** Only the tillage essential to crop production and prevention of soil damage.
- Miscellaneous area.** A kind of map unit that has little or no natural soil and supports little or no vegetation.
- MLRA (major land resource area).** A geographic area characterized by a particular pattern of land uses, elevation and topography, soils, climate, water resources, and potential natural vegetation.
- Moderately coarse textured soil.** Coarse sandy loam, sandy loam, or fine sandy loam.
- Moderately fine textured soil.** Clay loam, sandy clay loam, or silty clay loam.
- Mollic epipedon.** A thick, dark, humus-rich surface horizon (or horizons) that has high base saturation and pedogenic soil structure. It may include the upper part of the subsoil.
- Moraine.** In terms of glacial geology, a mound, ridge, or other topographically distinct accumulation of unsorted, unstratified drift, predominantly till, deposited primarily by the direct action of glacial ice in a variety of landforms. Also, a general term for a landform composed mainly of till (except for kame moraines, which are composed mainly of stratified outwash) that has been deposited by a glacier. Some types of moraines are disintegration, end, ground, kame, lateral, recessional, and terminal.
- Morphology, soil.** The physical makeup of the soil, including the texture, structure, porosity, consistence, color, and other physical, mineral, and biological properties

of the various horizons, and the thickness and arrangement of those horizons in the soil profile.

Mottling, soil. Irregular spots of different colors that vary in number and size.

Descriptive terms are as follows: abundance—*few*, *common*, and *many*; size—*fine*, *medium*, and *coarse*; and contrast—*faint*, *distinct*, and *prominent*. The size measurements are of the diameter along the greatest dimension. *Fine* indicates less than 5 millimeters (about 0.2 inch); *medium*, from 5 to 15 millimeters (about 0.2 to 0.6 inch); and *coarse*, more than 15 millimeters (about 0.6 inch).

Muck. Dark, finely divided, well decomposed organic soil material. (See Sapric soil material.)

Mudstone. A blocky or massive, fine grained sedimentary rock in which the proportions of clay and silt are approximately equal. Also, a general term for such material as clay, silt, claystone, siltstone, shale, and argillite and that should be used only when the amounts of clay and silt are not known or cannot be precisely identified.

Munsell notation. A designation of color by degrees of three simple variables—hue, value, and chroma. For example, a notation of 10YR 6/4 is a color with hue of 10YR, value of 6, and chroma of 4.

Natric horizon. A special kind of argillic horizon that contains enough exchangeable sodium to have an adverse effect on the physical condition of the subsoil.

Neutral soil. A soil having a pH value of 6.6 to 7.3. (See Reaction, soil.)

Nodules. See Redoximorphic features.

Nose slope (geomorphology). A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the projecting end (laterally convex area) of a hillside (fig. 8). The overland waterflow is predominantly divergent. Nose slopes consist dominantly of colluvium and slope-wash sediments (for example, slope alluvium).

Nutrient, plant. Any element taken in by a plant essential to its growth. Plant nutrients are mainly nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sulfur, iron, manganese, copper, boron, and zinc obtained from the soil and carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen obtained from the air and water.

Organic matter. Plant and animal residue in the soil in various stages of decomposition. The content of organic matter in the surface layer is described as follows:

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Very low | less than 0.5 percent |
| Low | 0.5 to 1.0 percent |
| Moderately low | 1.0 to 2.0 percent |
| Moderate | 2.0 to 4.0 percent |
| High | 4.0 to 8.0 percent |
| Very high | more than 8.0 percent |

Outwash. Stratified and sorted sediments (chiefly sand and gravel) removed or “washed out” from a glacier by meltwater streams and deposited in front of or beyond the end moraine or the margin of a glacier. The coarser material is deposited nearer to the ice.

Outwash plain. An extensive lowland area of coarse textured glaciofluvial material. An outwash plain is commonly smooth; where pitted, it generally is low in relief.

Paleoterrace. An erosional remnant of a terrace that retains the surface form and alluvial deposits of its origin but was not emplaced by, and commonly does not grade to, a present-day stream or drainage network.

Pan. A compact, dense layer in a soil that impedes the movement of water and the growth of roots. For example, *hardpan*, *fragipan*, *claypan*, *plowpan*, and *traffic pan*.

- Parent material.** The unconsolidated organic and mineral material in which soil forms.
- Parts per million (ppm).** The concentration of a substance in the soil, such as phosphorus or potassium, in one million parts of air-dried soil on a weight per weight basis.
- Peat.** Unconsolidated material, largely undecomposed organic matter, that has accumulated under excess moisture. (See Fibric soil material.)
- Ped.** An individual natural soil aggregate, such as a granule, a prism, or a block.
- Pedisediment.** A layer of sediment, eroded from the shoulder and backslope of an erosional slope, that lies on and is being (or was) transported across a gently sloping erosional surface at the foot of a receding hill or mountain slope.
- Pedon.** The smallest volume that can be called “a soil.” A pedon is three dimensional and large enough to permit study of all horizons. Its area ranges from about 10 to 100 square feet (1 square meter to 10 square meters), depending on the variability of the soil.
- Percolation.** The movement of water through the soil.
- Permeability.** The quality of the soil that enables water or air to move downward through the profile. The rate at which a saturated soil transmits water is accepted as a measure of this quality. (See Saturated hydraulic conductivity.)
- pH value.** A numerical designation of acidity and alkalinity in soil. (See Reaction, soil.)
- Phase, soil.** A subdivision of a soil series based on features that affect its use and management, such as slope, stoniness, and flooding.
- Phosphorus.** The amount of phosphorus available to plants at a depth of 30 to 42 inches is expressed in parts per million and based on the weighted average of air-dried soil samples. Terms describing the amount of available phosphorus are:
- | | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Very low | less than 7.5 ppm |
| Low | 7.5 to 13.0 ppm |
| Medium | 13.0 to 22.5 ppm |
| High | more than 22.5 ppm |
- Piping** (in tables). Formation of subsurface tunnels or pipelike cavities by water moving through the soil.
- Pitted outwash plain.** An outwash plain marked by many irregular depressions, such as kettles, shallow pits, and potholes, which formed by melting of incorporated ice masses.
- Plastic limit.** The moisture content at which a soil changes from semisolid to plastic.
- Plasticity index.** The numerical difference between the liquid limit and the plastic limit; the range of moisture content within which the soil remains plastic.
- Plateau** (geomorphology). A comparatively flat area of great extent and elevation; specifically, an extensive land region that is considerably elevated (more than 100 meters) above the adjacent lower lying terrain, is commonly limited on at least one side by an abrupt descent, and has a flat or nearly level surface. A comparatively large part of a plateau surface is near summit level.
- Plowpan.** A compacted layer formed in the soil directly below the plowed layer.
- Ponding.** Standing water on soils in closed depressions. Unless the soils are artificially drained, the water can be removed only by percolation or evapotranspiration.
- Poorly graded.** Refers to a coarse grained soil or soil material consisting mainly of particles of nearly the same size. Because there is little difference in size of the particles, density can be increased only slightly by compaction.
- Pore linings.** See Redoximorphic features.

Potassium. The amount of potassium available to plants at a depth of 12 to 24 inches is expressed in parts per million and based on the weighted average of air-dried soil samples. Terms describing the amount of available potassium are:

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Very low | less than 50 ppm |
| Low | 50 to 79 ppm |
| Medium | 79 to 125 ppm |
| High | more than 125 ppm |

Potential native plant community. See Climax plant community.

Potential rooting depth (effective rooting depth). Depth to which roots could penetrate if the content of moisture in the soil were adequate. The soil has no properties restricting the penetration of roots to this depth.

Prescribed burning. Deliberately burning an area for specific management purposes, under the appropriate conditions of weather and soil moisture and at the proper time of day.

Productivity, soil. The capability of a soil for producing a specified plant or sequence of plants under specific management.

Profile, soil. A vertical section of the soil extending through all its horizons and into the parent material.

Reaction, soil. A measure of acidity or alkalinity of a soil, expressed as pH values. A soil that tests to pH 7.0 is described as precisely neutral in reaction because it is neither acid nor alkaline. The degrees of acidity or alkalinity, expressed as pH values, are:

| | |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| Ultra acid | less than 3.5 |
| Extremely acid | 3.5 to 4.4 |
| Very strongly acid | 4.5 to 5.0 |
| Strongly acid | 5.1 to 5.5 |
| Moderately acid | 5.6 to 6.0 |
| Slightly acid | 6.1 to 6.5 |
| Neutral | 6.6 to 7.3 |
| Slightly alkaline | 7.4 to 7.8 |
| Moderately alkaline | 7.9 to 8.4 |
| Strongly alkaline | 8.5 to 9.0 |
| Very strongly alkaline | 9.1 and higher |

Redoximorphic concentrations. See Redoximorphic features.

Redoximorphic depletions. See Redoximorphic features.

Redoximorphic features. Redoximorphic features are associated with wetness and result from alternating periods of reduction and oxidation of iron and manganese compounds in the soil. Reduction occurs during saturation with water, and oxidation occurs when the soil is not saturated. Characteristic color patterns are created by these processes. The reduced iron and manganese ions may be removed from a soil if vertical or lateral fluxes of water occur, in which case there is no iron or manganese precipitation in that soil. Wherever the iron and manganese are oxidized and precipitated, they form either soft masses or hard concretions or nodules. Movement of iron and manganese as a result of redoximorphic processes in a soil may result in redoximorphic features that are defined as follows:

1. Redoximorphic concentrations.—These are zones of apparent accumulation of iron-manganese oxides, including:
 - A. Nodules and concretions, which are cemented bodies that can be removed from the soil intact. Concretions are distinguished from nodules on the basis of internal organization. A concretion typically has concentric

- layers that are visible to the naked eye. Nodules do not have visible organized internal structure; *and*
- B. Masses, which are noncemented concentrations of substances within the soil matrix; *and*
 - C. Pore linings, i.e., zones of accumulation along pores that may be either coatings on pore surfaces or impregnations from the matrix adjacent to the pores.
2. Redoximorphic depletions.—These are zones of low chroma (chromas less than those in the matrix) where either iron-manganese oxides alone or both iron-manganese oxides and clay have been stripped out, including:
- A. Iron depletions, i.e., zones that contain low amounts of iron and manganese oxides but have a clay content similar to that of the adjacent matrix; *and*
 - B. Clay depletions, i.e., zones that contain low amounts of iron, manganese, and clay (often referred to as silt coatings or skeletans).
3. Reduced matrix.—This is a soil matrix that has low chroma *in situ* but undergoes a change in hue or chroma within 30 minutes after the soil material has been exposed to air.

Reduced matrix. See Redoximorphic features.

Regolith. All unconsolidated earth materials above the solid bedrock. It includes material weathered in place from all kinds of bedrock and alluvial, glacial, eolian, lacustrine, and pyroclastic deposits.

Relief. The relative difference in elevation between the upland summits and the lowlands or valleys of a given region.

Residuum (residual soil material). Unconsolidated, weathered or partly weathered mineral material that accumulated as bedrock disintegrated in place.

Rill. A very small, steep-sided channel resulting from erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water. A rill generally is not an obstacle to wheeled vehicles and is shallow enough to be smoothed over by ordinary tillage.

Riser. The vertical or steep side slope (e.g., escarpment) of terraces, flood-plain steps, or other stepped landforms; commonly a recurring part of a series of natural, steplike landforms, such as successive stream terraces.

Road cut. A sloping surface produced by mechanical means during road construction. It is commonly on the uphill side of the road.

Rock fragments. Rock or mineral fragments having a diameter of 2 millimeters or more; for example, pebbles, cobbles, stones, and boulders.

Root zone. The part of the soil that can be penetrated by plant roots.

Runoff. The precipitation discharged into stream channels from an area. The water that flows off the surface of the land without sinking into the soil is called surface runoff. Water that enters the soil before reaching surface streams is called ground-water runoff or seepage flow from ground water.

Saline soil. A soil containing soluble salts in an amount that impairs growth of plants. A saline soil does not contain excess exchangeable sodium.

Sand. As a soil separate, individual rock or mineral fragments from 0.05 millimeter to 2.0 millimeters in diameter. Most sand grains consist of quartz. As a soil textural class, a soil that is 85 percent or more sand and not more than 10 percent clay.

Sandstone. Sedimentary rock containing dominantly sand-sized particles.

Sapric soil material (muck). The most highly decomposed of all organic soil material. Muck has the least amount of plant fiber, the highest bulk density, and the lowest water content at saturation of all organic soil material.

Saturated hydraulic conductivity (Ksat). The ease with which pores of a saturated soil transmit water. Formally, the proportionality coefficient that expresses the relationship of the rate of water movement to hydraulic gradient in Darcy's Law, a

law that describes the rate of water movement through porous media. Commonly abbreviated as “Ksat.” Terms describing saturated hydraulic conductivity are very high, 100 or more micrometers per second (14.17 or more inches per hour); high, 10 to 100 micrometers per second (1.417 to 14.17 inches per hour); moderately high, 1 to 10 micrometers per second (0.1417 inch to 1.417 inches per hour); moderately low, 0.1 to 1 micrometer per second (0.01417 to 0.1417 inch per hour); low, 0.01 to 0.1 micrometer per second (0.001417 to 0.01417 inch per hour); and very low, less than 0.01 micrometer per second (less than 0.001417 inch per hour). To convert inches per hour to micrometers per second, multiply inches per hour by 7.0572. To convert micrometers per second to inches per hour, multiply micrometers per second by 0.1417.

Saturation. Wetness characterized by zero or positive pressure of the soil water.

Under conditions of saturation, the water will flow from the soil matrix into an unlined auger hole.

Scarification. The act of abrading, scratching, loosening, crushing, or modifying the surface to increase water absorption or to provide a more tillable soil.

Second bottom. The first terrace above the normal flood plain (or first bottom) of a river.

Sedimentary rock. A consolidated deposit of clastic particles, chemical precipitates, or organic remains accumulated at or near the surface of the earth under normal low temperature and pressure conditions. Sedimentary rocks include consolidated equivalents of alluvium, colluvium, drift, and eolian, lacustrine, and marine deposits. Examples are sandstone, siltstone, mudstone, claystone, shale, conglomerate, limestone, dolomite, and coal.

Seepage (in tables). The movement of water through the soil. Seepage adversely affects the specified use.

Sequum. A sequence consisting of an illuvial horizon and the overlying eluvial horizon. (See Eluviation.)

Series, soil. A group of soils that have profiles that are almost alike. All the soils of a given series have horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Shale. Sedimentary rock that formed by the hardening of a deposit of clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam and that has a tendency to split into thin layers.

Sheet erosion. The removal of a fairly uniform layer of soil material from the land surface by the action of rainfall and surface runoff.

Shoulder. The convex, erosional surface near the top of a hillslope (fig. 8). A shoulder is a transition from summit to backslope.

Shrink-swell (in tables). The shrinking of soil when dry and the swelling when wet. Shrinking and swelling can damage roads, dams, building foundations, and other structures. It can also damage plant roots.

Side slope (geomorphology). A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally planar area of a hillside (fig. 8). The overland waterflow is predominantly parallel. Side slopes are dominantly colluvium and slope-wash sediments.

Silica. A combination of silicon and oxygen. The mineral form is called quartz.

Silt. As a soil separate, individual mineral particles that range in diameter from the upper limit of clay (0.002 millimeter) to the lower limit of very fine sand (0.05 millimeter). As a soil textural class, soil that is 80 percent or more silt and less than 12 percent clay.

Siltstone. An indurated silt having the texture and composition of shale but lacking its fine lamination or fissility; a massive mudstone in which silt predominates over clay.

Similar soils. Soils that share limits of diagnostic criteria, behave and perform in a similar manner, and have similar conservation needs or management requirements for the major land uses in the survey area.

Sinkhole. A closed, circular or elliptical depression, commonly funnel shaped, characterized by subsurface drainage and formed either by dissolution of the surface of underlying bedrock (e.g., limestone, gypsum, or salt) or by collapse of underlying caves within bedrock. Complexes of sinkholes in carbonate-rock terrain are the main components of karst topography.

Slickensides (pedogenic). Grooved, striated, and/or glossy (shiny) slip faces on structural peds, such as wedges; produced by shrink-swell processes, most commonly in soils that have a high content of expansive clays.

Slope. The inclination of the land surface from the horizontal. Percentage of slope is the vertical distance divided by horizontal distance, then multiplied by 100. Thus, a slope of 20 percent is a drop of 20 feet in 100 feet of horizontal distance. In this survey, the slope classes are as follows:

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Nearly level | 0 to 2 percent |
| Gently sloping | 2 to 5 percent |
| Moderately sloping | 5 to 9 percent |
| Strongly sloping | 9 to 14 percent |
| Steep | 14 to 25 percent |
| Very steep | 25 percent and higher |

Slope (in tables). Slope is great enough that special practices are required to ensure satisfactory performance of the soil for a specific use.

Slope alluvium. Sediment gradually transported down the slopes of mountains or hills primarily by nonchannel alluvial processes (i.e., slope-wash processes) and characterized by particle sorting. Lateral particle sorting is evident on long slopes. In a profile sequence, sediments may be distinguished by differences in size and/or specific gravity of rock fragments and may be separated by stone lines. Burnished peds and sorting of rounded or subrounded pebbles or cobbles distinguish these materials from unsorted colluvial deposits.

Slow refill (in tables). The slow filling of ponds, resulting from restricted permeability in the soil.

Sodium adsorption ratio (SAR). A measure of the amount of sodium (Na) relative to calcium (Ca) and magnesium (Mg) in the water extract from saturated soil paste. It is the ratio of the Na concentration divided by the square root of one-half of the Ca + Mg concentration.

Soft bedrock. Bedrock that can be excavated with trenching machines, backhoes, small rippers, and other equipment commonly used in construction.

Soil. A natural, three-dimensional body at the earth's surface. It is capable of supporting plants and has properties resulting from the integrated effect of climate and living matter acting on earthy parent material, as conditioned by relief and by the passage of time.

Soil separates. Mineral particles less than 2 millimeters in equivalent diameter and ranging between specified size limits. The names and sizes, in millimeters, of separates recognized in the United States are as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| Very coarse sand | 2.0 to 1.0 |
| Coarse sand | 1.0 to 0.5 |
| Medium sand | 0.5 to 0.25 |
| Fine sand | 0.25 to 0.10 |
| Very fine sand | 0.10 to 0.05 |
| Silt | 0.05 to 0.002 |
| Clay | less than 0.002 |

Solum. The upper part of a soil profile, above the C horizon, in which the processes of soil formation are active. The solum in soil consists of the A, E, and B horizons.

Generally, the characteristics of the material in these horizons are unlike those of the material below the solum. The living roots and plant and animal activities are largely confined to the solum.

Stagnation moraine. A body of drift released by the melting of a glacier that ceased flowing. Commonly but not always occurs near ice margins; composed of till, ice-contact stratified drift, and small areas of glacial lake sediment. Typical landforms are knob-and-kettle topography, locally including ice-walled lake plains.

Stone line. In a vertical cross section, a line formed by scattered fragments or a discrete layer of angular and subangular rock fragments (commonly a gravel- or cobble-sized lag concentration) that formerly was draped across a topographic surface and was later buried by additional sediments. A stone line generally caps material that was subject to weathering, soil formation, and erosion before burial. Many stone lines seem to be buried erosion pavements, originally formed by sheet and rill erosion across the land surface.

Stones. Rock fragments 10 to 24 inches (25 to 60 centimeters) in diameter if rounded or 15 to 24 inches (38 to 60 centimeters) in length if flat.

Stony. Refers to a soil containing stones in numbers that interfere with or prevent tillage.

Strath terrace. A type of stream terrace; formed as an erosional surface cut on bedrock and thinly mantled with stream deposits (alluvium).

Stream terrace. One of a series of platforms in a stream valley, flanking and more or less parallel to the stream channel, originally formed near the level of the stream; represents the remnants of an abandoned flood plain, stream bed, or valley floor produced during a former state of fluvial erosion or deposition.

Stripcropping. Growing crops in a systematic arrangement of strips or bands that provide vegetative barriers to wind erosion and water erosion.

Structure, soil. The arrangement of primary soil particles into compound particles or aggregates. The principal forms of soil structure are—*platy* (laminated), *prismatic* (vertical axis of aggregates longer than horizontal), *columnar* (prisms with rounded tops), *blocky* (angular or subangular), and *granular*. *Structureless* soils are either *single grain* (each grain by itself, as in dune sand) or *massive* (the particles adhering without any regular cleavage, as in many hardpans).

Stubble mulch. Stubble or other crop residue left on the soil or partly worked into the soil. It protects the soil from wind erosion and water erosion after harvest, during preparation of a seedbed for the next crop, and during the early growing period of the new crop.

Subglacial. Formed or accumulated in or by the bottom parts of a glacier or ice sheet.

Subsoil. Technically, the B horizon; roughly, the part of the solum below plow depth.

Subsoiling. Tilling a soil below normal plow depth, ordinarily to shatter a hardpan or claypan.

Substratum. The part of the soil below the solum.

Subsurface layer. Any surface soil horizon (A, E, AB, or EB) below the surface layer.

Summit. The topographically highest position of a hillslope (fig. 8). It has a nearly level (planar or only slightly convex) surface.

Surface layer. The soil ordinarily moved in tillage, or its equivalent in uncultivated soil, ranging in depth from 4 to 10 inches (10 to 25 centimeters). Frequently designated as the “plow layer,” or the “Ap horizon.”

Surface soil. The A, E, AB, and EB horizons, considered collectively. It includes all subdivisions of these horizons.

Swale. A slight depression in the midst of generally level land. A shallow depression in an undulating ground moraine caused by uneven glacial deposition.

Taxadjuncts. Soils that cannot be classified in a series recognized in the classification system. Such soils are named for a series they strongly resemble

and are designated as taxadjuncts to that series because they differ in ways too small to be of consequence in interpreting their use and behavior. Soils are recognized as taxadjuncts only when one or more of their characteristics are slightly outside the range defined for the family of the series for which the soils are named.

- Terminal moraine.** An end moraine that marks the farthest advance of a glacier. It typically has the form of a massive arcuate or concentric ridge, or complex of ridges, and is underlain by till and other types of drift.
- Terrace (conservation).** An embankment, or ridge, constructed across sloping soils on the contour or at a slight angle to the contour. The terrace intercepts surface runoff so that water soaks into the soil or flows slowly to a prepared outlet. A terrace in a field generally is built so that the field can be farmed. A terrace intended mainly for drainage has a deep channel that is maintained in permanent sod.
- Terrace (geomorphology).** A steplike surface, bordering a valley floor or shoreline, that represents the former position of a flood plain, lake, or seashore. The term is usually applied both to the relatively flat summit surface (tread) that was cut or built by stream or wave action and to the steeper descending slope (scarp or riser) that has graded to a lower base level of erosion.
- Terracettes.** Small, irregular steplike forms on steep hillslopes, especially in pasture, formed by creep or erosion of surficial materials that may be induced or enhanced by trampling of livestock, such as sheep or cattle.
- Texture, soil.** The relative proportions of sand, silt, and clay particles in a mass of soil. The basic textural classes, in order of increasing proportion of fine particles, are *sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, silt loam, silt, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay, and clay*. The sand, loamy sand, and sandy loam classes may be further divided by specifying “coarse,” “fine,” or “very fine.”
- Till.** Dominantly unsorted and nonstratified drift, generally unconsolidated and deposited directly by a glacier without subsequent reworking by meltwater, and consisting of a heterogeneous mixture of clay, silt, sand, gravel, stones, and boulders; rock fragments of various lithologies are embedded within a finer matrix that can range from clay to sandy loam.
- Till plain.** An extensive area of level to gently undulating soils underlain predominantly by till and bounded at the distal end by subordinate recessional or end moraines.
- Tilth, soil.** The physical condition of the soil as related to tillage, seedbed preparation, seedling emergence, and root penetration.
- Toeslope.** The gently inclined surface at the base of a hillslope (fig. 8). Toeslopes in profile are commonly gentle and linear and are constructional surfaces forming the lower part of a hillslope continuum that grades to valley or closed-depression floors.
- Topsoil.** The upper part of the soil, which is the most favorable material for plant growth. It is ordinarily rich in organic matter and is used to topdress roadbanks, lawns, and land affected by mining.
- Trace elements.** Chemical elements, for example, zinc, cobalt, manganese, copper, and iron, in soils in extremely small amounts. They are essential to plant growth.
- Tread.** The flat to gently sloping, topmost, laterally extensive slope of terraces, flood-plain steps, or other stepped landforms; commonly a recurring part of a series of natural steplike landforms, such as successive stream terraces.
- Upland.** An informal, general term for the higher ground of a region, in contrast with a low-lying adjacent area, such as a valley or plain, or for land at a higher elevation than the flood plain or low stream terrace; land above the footslope zone of the hillslope continuum.

- Valley fill.** The unconsolidated sediment deposited by any agent (water, wind, ice, or mass wasting) so as to fill or partly fill a valley.
- Variagation.** Refers to patterns of contrasting colors assumed to be inherited from the parent material rather than to be the result of poor drainage.
- Varve.** A sedimentary layer or a lamina or sequence of laminae deposited in a body of still water within a year. Specifically, a thin pair of graded glaciolacustrine layers seasonally deposited, usually by meltwater streams, in a glacial lake or other body of still water in front of a glacier.
- Water bars.** Smooth, shallow ditches or depressional areas that are excavated at an angle across a sloping road. They are used to reduce the downward velocity of water and divert it off and away from the road surface. Water bars can easily be driven over if constructed properly.
- Weathering.** All physical disintegration, chemical decomposition, and biologically induced changes in rocks or other deposits at or near the earth's surface by atmospheric or biologic agents or by circulating surface waters but involving essentially no transport of the altered material.
- Well graded.** Refers to soil material consisting of coarse grained particles that are well distributed over a wide range in size or diameter. Such soil normally can be easily increased in density and bearing properties by compaction. Contrasts with poorly graded soil.
- Wilting point (or permanent wilting point).** The moisture content of soil, on an oven-dry basis, at which a plant (specifically a sunflower) wilts so much that it does not recover when placed in a humid, dark chamber.

NRCS Accessibility Statement

The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) is committed to making its information accessible to all of its customers and employees. If you are experiencing accessibility issues and need assistance, please contact our Helpdesk by phone at 1-800-457-3642 or by e-mail at ServiceDesk-FTC@ftc.usda.gov. For assistance with publications that include maps, graphs, or similar forms of information, you may also wish to contact our State or local office. You can locate the correct office and phone number at <http://offices.sc.egov.usda.gov/locator/app>.